



ANNALES
HENRI LEBESGUE

OMID AMINI

NOEMA NICOLUSSI

HIGHER RANK INNER PRODUCTS, VORONOI TILINGS AND METRIC DEGENERATIONS OF TORI

PRODUITS SCALAIRES MULTI-ÉCHELLES,
DIAGRAMMES DE VORONOI ET
DÉGÉNÉRESCENCES MÉTRIQUES DE TORES

ABSTRACT. — We introduce a multi-scale generalization of the notion of scalar product on real and complex vector spaces and study the corresponding Voronoi tilings. This framework allows to analyze limiting metric structures involving several levels of convergence. In particular, we describe metric degenerations of polarized tori and Hausdorff limits of Voronoi tilings.

RÉSUMÉ. — Nous introduisons une généralisation multi-échelle de la notion de produit scalaire et étudions les diagrammes de Voronoi qui en résultent. Ce cadre fournit un outil théorique pour l'analyse de structures métriques limites mettant en jeu plusieurs niveaux de convergence. En particulier, nous décrivons des dégénérescences métriques de tores polarisés et établissons des résultats de convergence, au sens de Hausdorff, pour les diagrammes de Voronoi associés à des ensembles discrets.

Keywords: higher rank inner products, multi-scale geometry, metric collapse, asymptotic polyhedral geometry, higher rank tropical geometry, Voronoi tilings.

2020 *Mathematics Subject Classification:* 46C99, 52A23, 52C22, 14T10, 51F99.

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.5802/ahl.257>

(*) O. A. acknowledges support from Math+, the Berlin Mathematics Research Center, and thanks the hospitality of the mathematics institutes at TU and HU Berlin where part of this research was carried out. The research of N. N. was funded in part by the Austrian Science Fund (FWF) 10.55776/J4497 and 10.55776/PAT4632823.

1. Introduction

The aim of this paper is to study degenerations of scalar products and their associated flat tori and Voronoi decompositions.

Let H be a finite dimensional real vector space. Consider a family $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$ of scalar products on H parametrized by positive real numbers $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$. The question we address in this paper can be informally stated as follows.

QUESTION 1.1. — *Is there a notion of “limit” for the scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$ as t tends to infinity?*

This question is interesting in the case where the family is degenerating, which means that for some elements $x \in H$, the pairing $\langle x, x \rangle_t$ tends either to 0 or to ∞ as $t \rightarrow \infty$.

Let $\mathbb{T} = H/\mathbb{L}$ be the real torus associated to a full rank lattice $\mathbb{L} \subseteq H$. A scalar product on H induces a flat metric on \mathbb{T} and, consequently, an associated distance function $d: \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T} \rightarrow [0, +\infty)$. We are particularly interested in the following related problem.

QUESTION 1.2. — *Given a degenerating family of scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$ on H , describe the asymptotic behavior of the distance functions $d_t: \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T} \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ on the torus \mathbb{T} for $t \rightarrow \infty$.*

The notion of Voronoi decomposition allows to connect Question 1.2 to polyhedral geometry. Recall that, given a discrete set $S \subseteq H$ and a scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ on H , we obtain a decomposition of H into the so-called Voronoi cells $\text{Vor}(\gamma)$, $\gamma \in S$, defined as the set of points in H which have γ as their nearest point in S . For a full rank lattice $S = \mathbb{L}$, the distance function d can be expressed in terms of the Voronoi decomposition.

We are thus led to the following question.

QUESTION 1.3. — *Given a discrete subset $S \subseteq H$ and a degenerating family of scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, describe the behavior of the induced Voronoi decompositions for $t \rightarrow \infty$.*

The above problems appear naturally in complex geometry and the work presented here has its origin in our series of papers [AN22, AN25a]. In these works, we develop a higher rank, multi-scale geometry in the setting of hybrid Riemann surfaces (which mix metric graphs and Riemann surfaces) and apply the framework to address questions on the asymptotic geometry of degenerating Riemann surfaces. In line with this approach, we can ask the following question. To any Riemann surface S is associated its Jacobian torus $\mathbb{T} = H_1(S, \mathbb{R})/H_1(S, \mathbb{Z})$. The complex structure of S induces a scalar product on $H_1(S, \mathbb{R})$ and a metric on \mathbb{T} , which is called polarization. Let \mathcal{M}_g be the moduli space of Riemann surfaces of genus g and let $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_g$ be its Deligne–Mumford compactification.

QUESTION 1.4. — *Consider a family of smooth compact Riemann surfaces S_t of genus g , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, whose associated points s_t in \mathcal{M}_g converge to a point s_∞ in $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_g$. For each t , let \mathbb{T}_t be the polarized Jacobian of S_t .*

Describe the metric behavior of the flat tori \mathbb{T}_t as $t \rightarrow \infty$.

The main difficulties in these questions stem from multi-scale behavior appearing for degenerating scalar products. The pairing $\langle x, x \rangle_t$ might tend to $+\infty$ for some elements $x \in H$, while remaining bounded or going to zero for others. Questions 1.2 and 1.3 require to understand the effect of this multi-scale behavior on Voronoi decompositions and flat tori.

The aim of this paper is to answer the above questions by developing a limit theory of scalar products. This will be based on a generalization of the concept itself. More specifically:

- We introduce *inner products of higher rank*. These are symmetric bilinear forms with values in the vector space \mathbb{R}^r which enjoy a suitable definiteness property with respect to the lexicographic order on \mathbb{R}^r . We interpret them as multi-scale limits of scalar products. The integer r corresponds to the number of scales in a degenerating family of scalar products.
- We show that a higher rank inner product induces an *almost orthogonal decomposition* of H into subspaces H_1, \dots, H_r , on each of which, the behavior of a degenerating family of scalar products close to the limit is almost homogeneous.
- We introduce Voronoi decompositions with respect to inner products of higher rank. We prove that the cells in the Voronoi decomposition are the Hausdorff limits of Voronoi cells associated to degenerating scalar products. Voronoi cells of higher rank are not necessarily closed. We show that the closure of each Voronoi cell decomposes into a sum of Voronoi cells of scalar products, each living in a homogeneous part of the almost orthogonal decomposition.
- We analyze multi-scale phenomena for the distance function on tori associated to scalar products degenerating to an inner product of higher rank. We single out subtori which exhibit different scales, and show that, upon proper renormalization, they converge to tori of possibly lower dimension in the Gromov–Hausdorff sense. We also provide an asymptotic expansion for the distance function in terms of the limiting inner product of higher rank.
- As a direct application, we describe the asymptotic behavior of Jacobian tori and Voronoi decompositions associated to degenerating metric graphs. We also provide an informal overview of the application given in our forthcoming work [AN25b] to the study of the Jacobians of degenerating Riemann surfaces, which answers Question 1.4.

In Section 11.1, we explain how the set-up can be adapted to treat the same type of questions for Hermitian inner products on complex vector spaces, leading to a theory of higher rank Hermitian inner products. All the results discussed in this introduction and in the paper can be extended to complex vector spaces.

In the following, we state our main results.

1.1. Definition of higher rank inner products

Let r be a positive integer. Consider the real vector space \mathbb{R}^r endowed with the lexicographic order \preceq_{lex} . For two points $a = (a_1, \dots, a_r)$ and $b = (b_1, \dots, b_r)$ in \mathbb{R}^r ,

we have $a \preceq_{\text{lex}} b$ if either $a = b$, or there exists $j \in [r]$ such that $a_i = b_i$ for all $i < j$ and $a_j < b_j$. Here and below, we set $[r] := \{1, \dots, r\}$.

Consider a symmetric bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ with coordinates $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j$, $j \in [r]$. Then $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ defines a non-increasing filtration

$$F^\bullet : F^1 := H \supseteq F^2 \supseteq F^3 \supseteq \dots \supseteq F^r \supseteq F^{r+1} := (0)$$

on H by setting

$$F^j := \left\{ x \in H \mid \langle x, y \rangle_i = 0 \text{ for all } i < j \text{ and all } y \in H \right\}, \quad j \in [r].$$

We say that $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is an *inner product*, if for each $j \in [r]$, the induced form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j$ on F^j/F^{j+1} is positive definite. Equivalently, if $\langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_j > 0$ for all $\gamma \in F^j \setminus F^{j+1}$.

In case that $r = 1$, we recover the classical definition. In this paper, we use the terminology *scalar product* for inner products with values in \mathbb{R} . If the image of an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is a one-dimensional subspace of \mathbb{R}^r , then by fixing an isomorphism with \mathbb{R} , we obtain a scalar product. The above definition thus generalizes the notion of inner products to higher rank, in the sense that their image can have dimension higher than one. By a slight abuse of notation, we refer to inner products with values in \mathbb{R}^r , for arbitrary positive integer r , as *inner products of higher rank* or simply *inner products* (although, strictly speaking, $r = 1$ is allowed and, for larger r , their image could be a one-dimensional subspace of \mathbb{R}^r).

1.2. Higher rank inner products as limits of scalar products

It turns out that higher rank inner products are closely related to multi-scale degenerations of scalar products.

Consider a symmetric bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$. Let $\mathbb{R}_+ = (0, +\infty)$. Given a vector $\underline{L} = (L_1, \dots, L_r)$ of reals $L_j \in \mathbb{R}_+$, we define the scalar bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\underline{L}} : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ as

$$\langle x, y \rangle_{\underline{L}} := \sum_{j=1}^r L_j \langle x, y \rangle_j, \quad x, y \in H.$$

We call $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\underline{L}} : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ the *pullback* of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ by the vector \underline{L} .

The following result provides an alternative, more analytic definition of inner products in terms of pullbacks (see Section 2.3).

THEOREM 1.5. — *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be a symmetric bilinear form. The following statements are equivalent...*

- (i) $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is an inner product.
- (ii) for any family \underline{L}_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, of vectors $\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r}) \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$, with

$$(1.1) \quad \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{L_{t,j}}{L_{t,j+1}} = \infty, \quad j = 1, \dots, r-1,$$

the pullbacks $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\underline{L}_t} : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ are scalar products for all large enough $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$.

Given an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ and a family of vectors \underline{L}_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, satisfying (1.1), we call the resulting family of scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t := \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\underline{L}_t}$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, a *pullback family* for $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with *parameters* $\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r})$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$.

By property (1.1), the parameters $L_{t,j}$ exhibit different growth rates for $t \rightarrow \infty$. For instance, for the choice $L_{t,j} = t^{r-j}$, the first $(r-1)$ parameters tend to $+\infty$ with different speeds, while the last one remains constant. Note that for $j \in [r]$ and $x \in F^j \setminus F^{j+1}$, the scalar product behaves like

$$\langle x, x \rangle_t \sim L_{t,j} \langle x, x \rangle_j, \quad t \rightarrow \infty.$$

The scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$ thus show a multi-scale behavior with r different scales in the limit $t \rightarrow \infty$. Since $L_{t,1} \gg L_{t,2} \gg \dots \gg L_{t,r}$ for $t \rightarrow \infty$ by (1.1), the first parameter $L_{t,1}$ corresponds to the “dominant scale”, $L_{t,2}$ the “second dominant scale”, etc.

Thus, Theorem 1.5 relates higher rank inner products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ to families of scalar products with multi-scale behavior. On the other hand, the structure of the scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t = \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\underline{L}_t}$ in pullback families is rather specific. It is clearly desirable to include also other families of scalar products. For instance, in geometric applications to degenerations of metric graphs and Riemann surfaces (see Section 10), the scalar products that appear are not necessarily pullbacks.

In order to remedy this, we introduce the notions of *tamely* and *w-tamely* (short for weak-tamely) degenerating families of scalar products. These are families of scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, that generalize pullback families, and which naturally appear when studying asymptotic geometry of complex algebraic varieties. Their properties allow to carry through similar arguments used in the proofs for pullback families. We refer to Section 5.2 for the precise definition.

A natural idea is then to view $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ as a “limit” of its (w)-tamely degenerating families. As we outline briefly in Sections 11.7 and 11.8, this idea leads to Hausdorff partial compactifications of the cone of scalar products on H .

1.3. Degeneration problem for tori and Voronoi decompositions

Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be scalar products on H . Consider the real torus $\mathbb{T} = H/\mathbb{L}$ associated to a full-dimensional lattice $\mathbb{L} \subseteq H$. Each scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$ defines a Riemannian metric on \mathbb{T} and its universal cover H . Let $d_t : \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T} \rightarrow [0, +\infty)$ be the associated distance function. We are interested in the asymptotic behavior of the metric spaces (\mathbb{T}, d_t) as $t \rightarrow \infty$. This question is closely related to the asymptotic behavior of the associated Voronoi decomposition.

Recall that, for a discrete subset $S \subset H$ and a scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, the space H can be decomposed into the *Voronoi cells* $\text{Vor}(\gamma)$, $\gamma \in S$, given by

$$(1.2) \quad \text{Vor}(\gamma) = \left\{ x \in H \mid \langle x - \gamma, x - \gamma \rangle \leq \langle x - \eta, x - \eta \rangle \quad \forall \eta \in S \right\}.$$

The Voronoi cells $\text{Vor}(\gamma)$ are convex (generalized) polyhedra with mutually disjoint interiors (see Section 1.7 for the notion of generalized polyhedra). Together, they form the *Voronoi decomposition* $H = \bigcup_{\gamma \in S} \text{Vor}(\gamma)$ of the space. For a full rank lattice $S = \mathbb{L}$, the Voronoi cell $\text{Vor}(0)$ is a polyhedron and defines a fundamental domain

in the universal cover $H \rightarrow \mathbb{T}$. The distance function $d: H \times H \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ can be written as

$$d(p, q) = \sqrt{\langle x, x \rangle}, \quad p, q \in \mathbb{T},$$

where $x \in H$ is any representative of $p - q$ with $x \in \text{Vor}(0)$. Given a family $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, of scalar products on H and a fixed discrete subset $S \subset H$, we are interested in the behavior of the associated Voronoi cells $\text{Vor}_t(\gamma)$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$.

1.4. Higher rank Voronoi decompositions

In order to answer the above question, we introduce Voronoi decompositions for inner products of higher rank.

Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be an inner product and $S \subset H$ discrete. Analogous to (1.2), we define the (*higher rank*) *Voronoi cells* as

$$(1.3) \quad \text{Vor}(\gamma) = \left\{ x \in H \mid \langle x - \gamma, x - \gamma \rangle \preceq_{\text{lex}} \langle x - \eta, x - \eta \rangle \quad \forall \eta \in S \right\}, \quad \gamma \in S.$$

In general, higher rank Voronoi cells behave very differently from their classical counter-parts and certain pathologies may appear (see Section 3.1). In order to exclude this, we introduce the class of *admissible discrete subsets* for the higher rank inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. A full rank lattice $\mathbb{L} \subset H$ is admissible exactly when the intersections $\mathbb{L} \cap F^j$ are of full rank for all $j \in [r]$, for the filtration F^\bullet induced by $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. For the general definition, we refer to Section 3.2. In Section 11.2, we prove that admissible discrete sets coincide with the discrete sets for a certain topology on H that combines features from the order topology on $(\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$ and the Euclidean topology on H .

For an admissible discrete subset $S \subset H$, the Voronoi cells behave well (see Section 3). First of all, we show that they cover H , that is, we obtain a (*higher rank*) *Voronoi decomposition* $H = \bigcup_{\gamma \in S} \text{Vor}(\gamma)$ (see Theorem 3.9). Moreover, we show that the closures of Voronoi cells are full dimensional convex (generalized) polyhedra with mutually disjoint interiors (see Corollary 4.3). In fact, these cells enjoy a special structure and can be decomposed into a sum of Voronoi cells associated to scalar products. More precisely, we show that the space H admits a canonical *almost orthogonal decomposition*

$$H = H_1 \oplus H_2 \oplus \dots \oplus H_r$$

into a direct sum of subspaces H_1, \dots, H_r such that H_j , $j \in [r]$, is isomorphic to the j^{th} graded piece $\text{gr}^j H = F^j / F^{j+1}$ of the filtration F^\bullet , and the subspaces H_j , $j \in [r]$, are pairwise *almost orthogonal* with respect to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. We refer to Section 2.4 for the precise definition and more details. The notation \oplus that is used here, instead of \oplus , refers to the almost orthogonal property.

The j^{th} component $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j$ of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ defines a scalar product on H_j . Using this decomposition, we then show that the closure of a higher rank Voronoi cell is a sum

$$\overline{\text{Vor}}(\gamma) \cong V_{\gamma,1} \oplus V_{\gamma,2} \oplus \dots \oplus V_{\gamma,r}$$

of Voronoi cells $V_{\gamma,j} \subset H_j$ for the scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j$ on H_j and a suitable projection $S_{j,\gamma} \subset H_j$ of S to H_j (see Theorem 4.1).

We prove that the higher rank Voronoi cells are the limits of Voronoi cells for degenerating scalar products (see Theorem 7.1).

THEOREM 1.6. — *Let $S \subset H$ be an admissible discrete set and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, a tamely degenerating family of scalar products for $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. For $\gamma \in S$, let $\text{Vor}(\gamma)$ and $\text{Vor}_t(\gamma)$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be the Voronoi cells for $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, respectively.*

Then, $\text{Vor}_t(\gamma)$ converges compactly in the Hausdorff sense to $\text{Vor}(\gamma)$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$. In particular, if $\text{Vor}(\gamma) \subset H$ is relatively compact, then $\text{Vor}_t(\gamma)$ converges to $\text{Vor}(\gamma)$ in the Hausdorff sense as $t \rightarrow \infty$.

The Hausdorff convergence here is with respect to some (equivalently any) reference norm $|\cdot|: H \rightarrow [0, \infty)$. Compact Hausdorff convergence is a suitable generalization in the context of non-compact sets. We refer to Section 7 for the definition and to Theorem 11.3 proved in Section 11.3 for an alternative characterization. Relative compactness of subsets $V \subset H$ refers to the Euclidean topology on H .

The proof of the above result is based on a subtle finiteness lemma established in Section 6.

1.5. Metric degenerations of tori

In the following, we summarize our results on metric degenerations of tori.

Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be an inner product with induced filtration F^\bullet . For an admissible full rank lattice $\mathbb{L} \subset H$, the lattices $\mathbb{L}^j = \mathbb{L} \cap F^j$, $j \in [r]$, are of full rank in F^j . Setting $\mathbb{T}^j := F^j / \mathbb{L}^j$, $j \in [r]$, we obtain a non-increasing filtration of tori

$$\mathbb{T} = \mathbb{T}^1 \supseteq \mathbb{T}^2 \supseteq \dots \supseteq \mathbb{T}^r \supseteq \mathbb{T}^{r+1} = (0).$$

For $j \in [r]$, the lattice $\text{gr}^j \mathbb{L} = \mathbb{L}^j / \mathbb{L}^{j+1}$ is of full rank in $\text{gr}^j H = F^j / F^{j+1}$. We equip the torus $\Theta_j := \text{gr}^j H / \text{gr}^j \mathbb{L}$ with the distance function d_j induced by the scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j$ on $\text{gr}^j H$.

The following theorem demonstrates that different parts of the torus exhibit different scales and, under proper normalization, collapse to the tori $\Theta_j = \text{gr}^j H / \text{gr}^j \mathbb{L}$ (see Theorem 9.3).

THEOREM 1.7. — *Consider an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ and an admissible lattice $\mathbb{L} \subset H$ of full rank. Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be a w-tamely degenerating family of scalar products with parameters $\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r})$. Then,*

$$\left(\mathbb{T}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{L_{t,1}}} d_t \right) \longrightarrow (\Theta_1, d_1)$$

in the Gromov–Hausdorff sense as $t \rightarrow \infty$. More generally, for all $j = 1, \dots, r$,

$$\left(\mathbb{T}^j, \frac{1}{\sqrt{L_{t,j}}} d_t|_{\mathbb{T}^j \times \mathbb{T}^j} \right) \longrightarrow (\Theta_j, d_j)$$

in the Gromov–Hausdorff sense as $t \rightarrow \infty$.

Moreover, in Theorem 9.1, we describe the asymptotics of the volume of \mathbb{T} for $t \rightarrow \infty$ in terms of volumes of the tori Θ_j and the degeneration parameters $L_{t,j}$, $j \in [r]$.

We would like to emphasize here that the above results are surprisingly subtle. It is a natural expectation that a degenerating family of tori collapses to a torus of lower dimension in the limit. On the other hand, examples demonstrate that finding the precise dimension drop and limiting torus can be subtle. For instance, consider the torus $\mathbb{T} = \mathbb{R}^2 / \mathbb{Z}^2$ equipped with the distance function induced by the scalar product $\langle x, y \rangle_t = x_1 y_1 + t^{-1} x_2 y_2$, $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^2$. In this special case, the above results apply and in particular, the torus converges to the one-dimensional circle \mathbb{R} / \mathbb{Z} for $t \rightarrow \infty$. On the other hand, in Section 11.4, we present a similar looking example, where the torus collapses to a point and thus behaves drastically differently. From this perspective, higher rank inner products and tame degenerations provide a framework in which one can fully understand the dimension drop and limiting torus.

For pullback families, we obtain the following refined asymptotics. Define the function $\zeta = (\zeta_1, \dots, \zeta_r) : \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ by

$$\zeta(p, q) := \min_{\substack{x \in H \\ x = p - q \text{ in } \mathbb{T}}} \langle x, x \rangle,$$

where the minimum is taken in the lexicographic order \preceq_{lex} on \mathbb{R}^r . In Theorem 9.6, we prove that for every fixed pair $(p, q) \in \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T}$,

$$d_t(p, q) = \sqrt{L_{t,1}\zeta_1(p, q) + \dots + L_{t,r}\zeta_r(p, q)}$$

for all large $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$. Using the higher rank Voronoi cell $\text{Vor}(0)$, one can formulate a uniform approximation result as well (see Theorem 9.6).

1.6. Geometric applications

In Section 10, we discuss applications of our results to degenerations of metric graphs and Riemann surfaces.

Recall that a compact metric graph \mathcal{G} is obtained from a finite combinatorial graph $G = (V, E)$ by identifying its edges $e \in E$ with intervals of certain lengths $\ell(e)$, $e \in E$. The first homology $H = H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})$ carries a natural scalar product, which is called the *polarization* of \mathcal{G} [BLHN97, BR07, CV10, KS00, MZ08]. The homology $\mathbb{L} = H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{Z})$ is a full rank lattice in $H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})$ and the torus $\mathbb{T} = H / \mathbb{L}$ is called the Jacobian of \mathcal{G} . In Section 10.1, we describe the asymptotics of the Jacobian, and the associated Voronoi decomposition, when the metric graph \mathcal{G} degenerates meaning that some of the edges become infinitely long. Here we use a notion of tropical curves introduced in [AN22, AN25a]. These are multi-scale versions of metric graphs that allow to handle multi-scale effects appearing in the study of multi-parameter families of metric graphs and Riemann surfaces.

In Section 10.2, we describe informally the application of our results to Jacobians of degenerating Riemann surfaces, which will appear in our forthcoming work [AN25b]. In [AN25a] we have introduced the notion of hybrid Riemann surfaces and shown

that the moduli space of hybrid Riemann surfaces of genus g , denoted by $\mathcal{M}_g^{\text{hyb}}$, is a compactification of the moduli space \mathcal{M}_g of Riemann surfaces of genus g which refines the classical Deligne–Mumford compactification $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_g$. Over the moduli space \mathcal{M}_g of Riemann surfaces lives the universal Jacobian which at each point of \mathcal{M}_g has fiber given by the Jacobian of the corresponding Riemann surface. In [AN25b] we associate a Jacobian to each hybrid Riemann surface and show that the universal Jacobian on \mathcal{M}_g extends continuously to its hybrid compactification $\mathcal{M}_g^{\text{hyb}}$. As we will show in [AN25b], the Jacobian of a hybrid Riemann surface can be endowed with a hybrid polarization. The results of this paper combined with our work [AN22] allow to describe the metric behavior of Jacobians of Riemann surfaces close to the boundary of the moduli space compactification. This will be based in part on the results we prove in Section 10.1.

In the simple case that we will discuss here, the Jacobians of a degenerating family of Riemann surfaces, upon proper rescaling, converge to the Jacobian of a metric graph. Moreover, certain subtori of the Jacobians converge to Jacobians of Riemann surfaces of smaller genera. (No previous knowledge of complex geometry is needed in this paper.)

1.7. Related work

Starting from the pioneering work by Gromov [Gro78], Ruh [Ruh82], Cheeger–Gromov [CG86, CG90], Fukaya [Fuk87, Fuk90], Cheeger–Fukaya–Gromov [CFG92], there has been a large amount of literature on metric degenerations of Riemannian manifolds, captured in the fundamental concept of Gromov–Hausdorff convergence. We refer to the survey paper by Fukaya [Fuk90], and the books [BBI01] and [Gro07]. In this context, the flat tori $\mathbb{T}_\varepsilon = \mathbb{R}^2/\mathbb{Z} \oplus \varepsilon\mathbb{Z}$, $\varepsilon > 0$, provide a basic example of a family of Riemannian manifolds exhibiting a dimension collapse in the limit. Moreover, tori and their generalizations appear as fibers in the collapse of almost flat manifolds by the Gromov–Ruh theorem [Gro78, Ruh82].

More recent work in connection to complex geometry concerns Gromov–Hausdorff convergence of Calabi–Yau manifolds endowed with their canonical metric in a maximally degenerate family, which is the subject of a conjecture by Kontsevich and Soibelman [KS06], in connection to the SYZ conjecture in mirror symmetry. In this regard, the result we prove in [AN25b] can be viewed as a multi-scale variant of the Kontsevich–Soibelman conjecture in the specific case of (non-necessarily maximally degenerate) families of Abelian varieties.

Although higher rank valuations do not appear in this paper, the framework developed here is also related conceptually to recent developments around higher rank non-archimedean geometry, see e.g. [Aro10, AI22, Ban15, FR16, HIL20, Iri23, JS23]. Note that the space $(\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$ and its topology play a key role in [AI22, HIL20, Iri23]. Moreover, limiting behavior of certain convex bodies arising in combinatorics and algebraic geometry has been studied recently in [ABGJ18, ABGJ21, AI22].

Taking into account the results of this paper, a natural question is whether higher rank inner products and tame degenerations can be used to define a meaningful

(at least partial) compactification of the space of scalar products on a fixed vector space H . We discuss this in Section 11.8.

Voronoi decompositions play a central role in applications of computational geometry to other fields. We refer to the survey article [Aur91] and the books [BY98, OBSC00] for the computational geometry literature and a sample of these applications.

Structure of the paper

Section 2 contains the definition of inner products with values in $(\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq = \preceq_{\text{lex}})$, the relationship to pullbacks and basic algebraic constructions. In Section 3, we introduce higher rank Voronoi cells, admissible discrete subsets, and prove that this leads to a Voronoi decomposition. In Section 4, we study the structure of the higher rank Voronoi cells. Section 5 contains the definition of tamely degenerating families of scalar products and their basic properties. Section 6 provides an auxiliary lemma for subsequent considerations. In Section 7, we prove the convergence of Voronoi cells to higher rank Voronoi cells. In Section 8, we specialize the preceding results to the case of lattices. Section 9 contains our results on degenerations of tori. Section 10 concerns applications to metric graphs and Riemann surfaces. Finally, Section 11 contains further results, discussions and questions.

Basic notations

For a point a in the vector space \mathbb{R}^r , we denote by a_1, \dots, a_r the coordinates of a . We set $\mathbb{R}_+ := (0, +\infty)$ and denote by $\mathbb{R}_+^r = (0, +\infty)^r$ the set of r -vectors with positive coordinates.

Let H be a finite dimensional real vector space. In this paper, a polyhedron is a subset $P \subset H$ which can be written as an intersection of finitely many half-spaces in H . A polytope is a bounded polyhedron. A generalized polyhedron is a subset $P \subset H$ such that $P \cap Q$ is a polytope for every polytope $Q \subset H$. The terminology is borrowed from [Gru07, p. 250].

A (generalized) polyhedral tiling of a vector space H in this paper means a (possibly infinite) collection Σ of full dimensional (generalized) polyhedra $\sigma \subseteq H$ which verifies the following properties:

- The union of $\sigma \in \Sigma$ is H .
- The interiors of $\sigma \in \Sigma$ are disjoint open sets in H .

Note that this definition allows two top-dimensional tiles to intersect only on part of their proper faces, see Figure 4.1 for an example.

We use the notation $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ for inner products with values in \mathbb{R}^r , $r \in \mathbb{N}$. For scalar products, we usually use $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$.

Acknowledgments

We thank the referee for their careful reading of the manuscript and comments that helped improve the exposition.

2. Higher rank inner products

2.1. Totally ordered vector spaces

Let (Λ, \preceq) be a totally ordered real vector space of finite dimension. It is known that (Λ, \preceq) is isomorphic to \mathbb{R}^r with its lexicographic order \preceq_{lex} where r is the dimension of Λ [Bir40, HW52]. This means there is no loss of generality in assuming that $\Lambda = \mathbb{R}^r$ and $\preceq = \preceq_{\text{lex}}$. For $a = (a_1, \dots, a_r)$ and $b = (b_1, \dots, b_r)$ in \mathbb{R}^r , we have $a \preceq b$ if either $a = b$, or there exists $j \in [r]$ such that $a_1 = b_1, \dots, a_{j-1} = b_{j-1}$ and $a_j < b_j$.

In this paper, we introduce and study inner products with values in $(\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq = \preceq_{\text{lex}})$. The notion can be generalized to handle inner products with values in general totally ordered vector spaces. However, upon fixing an isomorphism, we can always reduce to the above case, which has the advantage of simplifying the notation. For this reason, we treat inner products with values in $(\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq = \preceq_{\text{lex}})$, and discuss the general case in Section 11.6.

The vector space $\Lambda = \mathbb{R}^r$ with its lexicographic order $\preceq = \preceq_{\text{lex}}$ has a natural decreasing filtration

$$(2.1) \quad \Lambda^\bullet: \Lambda^1 := \Lambda \supset \Lambda^2 \supset \dots \supset \Lambda^r \supset \Lambda^{r+1} := (0)$$

defined by

$$\Lambda^j := \left\{ a = (a_1, \dots, a_r) \in \mathbb{R}^r \mid a_1 = \dots = a_{j-1} = 0 \right\}.$$

Note that Λ^j is naturally isomorphic to \mathbb{R}^{r+1-j} endowed with its lexicographic order.

2.2. Inner product spaces of higher rank

Let H be a real vector space of finite dimension and $\Lambda = \mathbb{R}^r$ with its lexicographical order $\preceq = \preceq_{\text{lex}}$.

Consider a symmetric bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$. We denote by $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j$ the j^{th} coordinate of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$, so that $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ has the form

$$\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle = (\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_1, \dots, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_r).$$

In case that $r = 1$, we call $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ a *scalar form*.

We say that $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is *non-negative* if $\langle x, x \rangle \succeq 0$ for all $x \in H$, and *positive* if $\langle x, x \rangle \succ 0$ for all $x \in H \setminus \{0\}$. In the case $r = 1$, a positive scalar form is called a *scalar product*.

A symmetric bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ defines a filtration on H as follows. Consider the decreasing filtration Λ^\bullet on $\Lambda = \mathbb{R}^r$ given in (2.1). Setting

$$(2.2) \quad F^j := \left\{ x \in H \mid \langle x, y \rangle \in \Lambda^j \text{ for all } y \in H \right\}$$

$$(2.3) \quad = \left\{ x \in H \mid \langle x, y \rangle_i = 0 \text{ for all } i < j \text{ and all } y \in H \right\}$$

we obtain a non-increasing filtration

$$F^\bullet: F^1 = H \supseteq F^2 \supseteq F^3 \supseteq \dots \supseteq F^r \supset F^{r+1} = (0)$$

of H . We call F^\bullet the *filtration induced by* $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$.

We have the following basic examples of bilinear forms and their induced filtrations.

Example 2.1 (Euclidean products of higher rank). — Let $H = \mathbb{R}^r$. Then

$$\langle x, y \rangle := (x_1 y_1, x_2 y_2, \dots, x_r y_r), \quad x, y \in H,$$

defines a positive bilinear form with values in $\Lambda = \mathbb{R}^r$. The filtration F^\bullet on H is given by

$$F^j = \{x \in H \mid x_i = 0 \text{ for all } i < j\}, \quad j = 1, \dots, r+1.$$

Example 2.2 (Euclidean products of higher rank associated to ordered partitions). More generally, let $\pi = (\pi_1, \pi_2, \dots, \pi_r)$ be an ordered partition of a finite set E . (For the terminology of ordered partition, see [AN25a, Section 2.2].) Consider a real vector subspace $H \subseteq \mathbb{R}^E$. We define a positive bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ as follows.

For each j , let $p_j: \mathbb{R}^E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{\pi_j}$ be the projection map. For any pair of vectors $x, y \in H$, set

$$\langle x, y \rangle := (\langle p_1(x), p_1(y) \rangle_{\pi_1}, \dots, \langle p_r(x), p_r(y) \rangle_{\pi_r})$$

where $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\pi_j}$ is the Euclidean scalar product in \mathbb{R}^{π_j} . The induced filtration F^\bullet on H is given by

$$F^j = \{x \in H \mid p_i(x) = 0 \text{ for all } i < j\}, \quad j = 1, \dots, r+1.$$

Note that the previous example corresponds to setting $E = [r]$ and the ordered partition $\pi = (\pi_1, \dots, \pi_r)$ of $E = [r]$ with $\pi_j := \{j\}$.

Example 2.3. — Let $H = \mathbb{R}^3$. Consider the bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$ given by

$$\langle x, y \rangle = (x_1 y_1, x_2 y_2 + (x_1 y_3 + x_3 y_1), x_3 y_3), \quad x, y \in H.$$

Then $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is positive. The filtration $F^\bullet: F^1 \supseteq F^2 \supseteq F^3 \supseteq F^4$ is given by

$$F^1 = H = \mathbb{R}^3, \quad F^2 = \{\gamma \in H \mid \gamma_1 = 0\} = \{0\} \times \mathbb{R}^2, \quad \text{and} \quad F^3 = F^4 = (0).$$

The following properties are immediate from the definition of the filtration F^\bullet .

PROPOSITION 2.4. — Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be a symmetric bilinear form. For $j \in [r]$, the j^{th} component $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j$ of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ induces a symmetric bilinear form

$$\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j: F^j / F^{j+1} \times F^j / F^{j+1} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

on the quotient F^j / F^{j+1} .

If $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is non-negative on H , then $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j$ is non-negative on F^j / F^{j+1} for all j . If $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j$ is positive on F^j / F^{j+1} for all j , then $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is positive on H .

DEFINITION 2.5 (Inner product of higher rank). —

- An inner product on H with values in $\Lambda = \mathbb{R}^r$ is a symmetric bilinear form

$$\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$$

such that for all $j \in [r]$, the induced form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j$ on F^j / F^{j+1} is positive, equivalently, if $\langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_j > 0$ for all $\gamma \in F^j \setminus F^{j+1}$. The pair $(H, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$ is called an inner product space.

- For $j \in [r]$, the j^{th} graded piece $\text{gr}^j H$ of $(H, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$ is the quotient

$$\text{gr}^j H = F^j / F^{j+1}$$

endowed with the scalar product

$$\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j : \text{gr}^j H \times \text{gr}^j H \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}.$$

We denote by $\mathfrak{p}_j : F^j \rightarrow \text{gr}^j H$ the projection map.

- By a slight abuse of notation, we refer to inner products with values in \mathbb{R}^r , for arbitrary positive integer r , as inner products of higher rank or simply as inner products (although, strictly speaking, $r = 1$ is allowed and, for larger r , their image is allowed to be a one-dimensional subspace of \mathbb{R}^r).

Remark 2.6. — Note that with this definition, an inner product of rank one is isomorphic to a scalar product (up to fixing an isomorphism between the space of values and \mathbb{R}).

Remark 2.7. — We stress that every inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ is necessarily a positive bilinear form by Proposition 2.4. On the other hand, as Example 2.3 shows, not every positive bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ is an inner product. In this example, the quotient $(F^2/F^3, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_2)$ is isomorphic to \mathbb{R}^2 with the semi-definite form $(x, y) = x_1 y_1$.

We have the following basic examples of higher rank inner products.

Example 2.8. — The bilinear forms in Examples 2.1 and 2.2 are inner products. In Example 2.2, the graded piece $\text{gr}^j H$ is isomorphic to the image $\mathfrak{p}_j(F^j) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{\pi_j}$ equipped with the induced Euclidean product from \mathbb{R}^{π_j} .

DEFINITION 2.9 (Quadratic form associated to an inner product). — For an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$, we denote by \mathfrak{q} its quadratic form

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{q} = (\mathfrak{q}_1, \dots, \mathfrak{q}_r) : H &\longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^r \\ \gamma &\longmapsto \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

PROPOSITION 2.10. — Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be an inner product. Then,

$$F^j = (\mathfrak{q})^{-1}(\Lambda^j) = \{x \in H \mid \mathfrak{q}_1(x) = \dots = \mathfrak{q}_{j-1}(x) = 0\}.$$

Proof. — The inclusion $F^j \subseteq (\mathfrak{q})^{-1}(\Lambda^j)$ follows from the definition of the filtration F^\bullet . The other inclusion follows from the positivity of \mathfrak{q}_i on F^i/F^{i+1} : if $x \in F^i \setminus F^{i+1}$ for $i < j$, then $\mathfrak{q}_i(x) > 0$ which shows $x \notin (\mathfrak{q})^{-1}(\Lambda^j)$. \square

Remark 2.11. — Note that any filtration $F^1 = H \supseteq F^2 \supseteq \dots \supseteq F^r \supseteq F^{r+1} = (0)$ of a finite dimensional real vector space can arise as the filtration associated to an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$.

2.3. Higher rank inner products as limits of scalar products

Consider a vector space H and a symmetric bilinear form

$$\langle \gamma, \eta \rangle = (\langle \gamma, \eta \rangle_1, \dots, \langle \gamma, \eta \rangle_r), \quad \gamma, \eta \in H,$$

on H with values in $\Lambda = \mathbb{R}^r$. Let $\mathbb{R}_+^r = (0, +\infty)^r \subset \mathbb{R}^r$.

DEFINITION 2.12 (Pullback of a bilinear form). — Let $\underline{L} = (L_1, \dots, L_r)$ be a vector in \mathbb{R}_+^r . Then, the bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\underline{L}}: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ defined by

$$\langle \gamma, \eta \rangle_{\underline{L}} := L_1 \langle \gamma, \eta \rangle_1 + \dots + L_r \langle \gamma, \eta \rangle_r, \quad \forall \gamma, \eta \in H,$$

is called the pullback by \underline{L} of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$.

We have the following fundamental result.

THEOREM 2.13. — Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be a symmetric bilinear form. The following statements are equivalent:

- (i) $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ is an inner product.
- (ii) There exists a positive constant C such that for any vector $\underline{L} = (L_1, \dots, L_r)$ of positive reals L_1, \dots, L_r with

$$L_j/L_{j+1} > C, \quad j = 1, \dots, r-1,$$

the pullback $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\underline{L}}: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a scalar product.

Proof.

(i) implies (ii). — We proceed by induction on r . For $r = 1$, there is nothing to prove.

Suppose that the result holds for $r - 1$. For the sake of a contradiction, assume that $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ is an inner product which does not verify the claim. Then, for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$, there exists $\underline{L}_n = (L_{n,1}, \dots, L_{n,r})$ in \mathbb{R}_+^r with $L_{n,j}/L_{n,j+1} > n$ for all j and a point $\gamma_n \in H \setminus \{0\}$ such that

$$\langle \gamma_n, \gamma_n \rangle_{\underline{L}_n} \leq 0.$$

Without loss of generality, we can assume that γ_n lives on the unit sphere for a reference norm $|\cdot|$ on H . Passing to a subsequence, we infer that the sequence $(\gamma_n)_n$ has a limit γ . There exists a $k \in [r]$ such that γ belongs to $F^k \setminus F^{k+1}$. The k^{th} coordinate $\langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_k$ is strictly positive, and, by continuity, there exists a small neighborhood U of γ in the unit sphere and a positive real $\delta > 0$ such that

$$\langle \eta, \eta \rangle_k > 2\delta \sum_{j>k}^r |\langle \eta, \eta \rangle_j|$$

for all η in U . For n large, we then obtain that

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j \geq k} L_{n,j} \langle \gamma_n, \gamma_n \rangle_j &\geq \frac{1}{2} L_{n,k} \langle \gamma_n, \gamma_n \rangle_k + \sum_{j>k} L_{n,j} \left(\delta L_{n,k}/L_{n,j} - 1 \right) |\langle \gamma_n, \gamma_n \rangle_j| \\ &\geq \frac{1}{2} L_{n,k} \langle \gamma_n, \gamma_n \rangle_k > 0. \end{aligned}$$

As is easily verified, the first $k - 1$ components of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ define an inner product

$$\begin{aligned} [\cdot, \cdot]: H/F^k \times H/F^k &\longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^{k-1} \\ [x, y] &:= \left(\langle x, y \rangle_1, \dots, \langle x, y \rangle_{k-1} \right) \quad \forall x, y \in H/F^k \end{aligned}$$

on H/F^k with values in \mathbb{R}^{k-1} . Applying the induction hypothesis to $[\cdot, \cdot]$, it follows that

$$\sum_{j<k} L_{n,j} \langle \gamma_n, \gamma_n \rangle_j \geq 0$$

for large n . This means that $\langle \gamma_n, \gamma_n \rangle_{L_n} > 0$ for large n , which is a contradiction.

(ii) *implies* (i). — For the sake of a contradiction, assume that $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is not an inner product. Fix a sequence of vectors $\underline{L}_n = (L_{n,1}, \dots, L_{n,r})$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$, satisfying that $L_{n,j}/L_{n,j+1} > n$ and, additionally, $L_{n,j}^2/(L_{n,j+1}L_{n,1}) > n$ for all j . We prove that, for large n , the pullback form $\langle \gamma_n, \gamma_n \rangle_{L_n}$ is not an inner product on H .

By assumption, there exists a $j \in [r]$ and an element $x \in F^j \setminus F^{j+1}$ with $\langle x, y \rangle_j \leq 0$. Since x lies in $F^j \setminus F^{j+1}$, we can find an element $y \in H$ with $\langle x, y \rangle_j = -1$. Consider now elements of the form $\lambda_n x + y$ for some $\lambda_n > 0$. We prove that $\langle \lambda_n x + y, \lambda_n x + y \rangle_{L_n} < 0$ for a suitable choice of λ_n .

Observe first that for $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and any $\lambda_n > 0$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \langle \lambda_n x + y, \lambda_n x + y \rangle_{L_n} \\ &= \sum_{k \leq j} L_{n,k} \langle y, y \rangle_k + L_{n,j} \left(\lambda_n^2 \langle x, x \rangle_j - 2\lambda_n \right) + \sum_{k > j} L_{n,k} \langle \lambda_n x + y, \lambda_n x + y \rangle_k. \end{aligned}$$

Moreover, we can find a positive $\varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$\sum_{k > j} |\langle y, y \rangle_k| + |\langle x, x \rangle_j| + 2|\langle x, y \rangle_j| < \varepsilon \quad \text{and} \quad \sum_{k \leq j} |\langle y, y \rangle_k| < \varepsilon.$$

Choosing

$$\lambda_n = \varepsilon L_{n,1}/L_{n,j},$$

and recalling that $\langle x, x \rangle_j \leq 0$, and $L_{n,j}^2/(L_{n,j+1}L_{n,1}) > n$ by assumption, it follows that

$$\langle \lambda_n x + y, \lambda_n x + y \rangle_{L_n} \leq \varepsilon^3 \frac{L_{n,1}^2 L_{n,j+1}}{L_{n,j}^2} - \varepsilon L_{n,1} < 0$$

for all large $n \in \mathbb{N}$. This completes the proof of Theorem 2.13. \square

We note the following immediate consequence, which will be important in the sequel.

COROLLARY 2.14. — *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be an inner product. Suppose further that $\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r})$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, are vectors of positive reals with*

$$(2.4) \quad \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{L_{t,j}}{L_{t,j+1}} = \infty, \quad j = 1, \dots, r-1.$$

The pullbacks $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{L_t} : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, are scalar products for any large enough $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$.

Given a family of vectors $\underline{L}_t \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, satisfying (2.4), we call the resulting family of scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{L_t}$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, a *pullback family* for the inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. The vectors \underline{L}_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, are called the *parameters of the pullback family*.

Here and below, we slightly abuse the notation and ignore the fact that the pullbacks $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{L_t}$ are scalar products only for large $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$. Since we will be always interested in the asymptotic properties for large values of $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$ when considering pullback families, this will not be an issue.

Remark 2.15. — We stress that Theorem 2.13 states that a symmetric bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ is an inner product exactly when the pullbacks $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\underline{L}_t}$ are eventually scalar products for *all families* $\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r}), t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, satisfying (2.4) (see however the next remark).

If $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is not an inner product, it can still happen that the pullbacks $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\underline{L}_t}$ are scalar products for certain sequences $\underline{L}_t, t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, satisfying (2.4) (see Section 11.4 for an interesting example). On the other hand, if such a sequence $\underline{L}_t, t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, exists, then the bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is necessarily positive.

Remark 2.16. — The proof of Theorem 2.13 shows that if the pullbacks $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\underline{L}_t}$ are scalar products for some family $\underline{L}_t, t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, which satisfies the stronger condition that

$$(2.5) \quad \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{L_{t,j}}{L_{t,j+1}} \cdot \frac{L_{t,j}}{L_{t,1}} = +\infty, \quad \text{for all } j = 1, \dots, r-1,$$

then $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is necessarily an inner product. This condition implies (2.4) and merely means that the different scales $L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r}$ are “very far” from each other.

2.4. The almost orthogonal decomposition

Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be an inner product and F^\bullet the induced filtration on H .

Consider two elements $\gamma \in F^j \setminus F^{j+1}$ and $\gamma' \in F^{j'} \setminus F^{j'+1}$. Then $\langle \gamma, \gamma' \rangle$ lies in $\Lambda^{\max\{j,j'\}}$, that is, it has the form

$$\langle \gamma, \gamma' \rangle = (0, \dots, 0, \langle \gamma, \gamma' \rangle_{\max\{j,j'\}}, \dots, \langle \gamma, \gamma' \rangle_r).$$

This motivates the following definition.

DEFINITION 2.17 (Almost orthogonality). — *Two elements $\gamma, \gamma' \in H$ are called almost orthogonal and we write $\gamma \perp \gamma'$ if $\langle \gamma, \gamma' \rangle_{\max\{j,j'\}} = 0$ where $j, j' \in [r]$ are the indices with $\gamma \in F^j \setminus F^{j+1}$ and $\gamma' \in F^{j'} \setminus F^{j'+1}$.*

Two subsets $A, B \subset E$ are called almost orthogonal and we write $A \perp B$, if any pair of elements $\gamma \in A$ and $\eta \in B$ are almost orthogonal. We use the notation $A \oplus B$ for $A + B$, indicating that A and B are almost orthogonal.

The terminology is justified as follows.

LEMMA 2.18. — *If $\gamma \in H$ is almost orthogonal to itself, then $\gamma = 0$. In particular, if $U, V \subset H$ are almost orthogonal subspaces, then $U \oplus V$ is a direct sum. That is, if $u + v = 0$ for $u \in U$ and $v \in V$, then $u = v = 0$.*

Proof. — If $\gamma \neq 0$, then there exists $k \in [r]$ with $\gamma \in F^k \setminus F^{k+1}$. Moreover, $\langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_k > 0$ since $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is an inner product. On the other hand, if γ is orthogonal to itself, then $\langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_k = 0$. We have arrived at a contradiction. \square

As we discuss next, the notion of almost orthogonality allows to canonically decompose H in terms of its graded pieces $\text{gr}^j H, j \in [r]$.

LEMMA 2.19 (Lifting lemma). — *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be an inner product. Then for $j \in [r]$, there exists a unique linear map $\mathbf{p}_j^* : \text{gr}^j H \rightarrow F^j$ with the following properties:*

- (1) $\mathfrak{p}_j \circ \mathfrak{p}_j^* = \text{Id}$ and, in particular, $\mathfrak{p}_j^*: \text{gr}^j H \hookrightarrow F^j$ is an embedding.
 (2) The image of \mathfrak{p}_j^* is almost orthogonal to F^{j+1} .

The inner product space $(H, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$ has the almost orthogonal decomposition

$$H = \mathfrak{p}_1^*(\text{gr}^1 H) \oplus \mathfrak{p}_2^*(\text{gr}^2 H) \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathfrak{p}_r^*(\text{gr}^r H).$$

That is, H is the direct sum of the subspaces $\mathfrak{p}_j^*(\text{gr}^j(H))$, $j \in [r]$, and they are pairwise almost orthogonal.

DEFINITION 2.20. — We refer to the embedding $\mathfrak{p}_j^*: \text{gr}^j H \hookrightarrow H$ as the canonical lifting of $\text{gr}^j H$ to H , and denote its image by $H_j := \mathfrak{p}_j^*(\text{gr}^j H)$. The resulting almost orthogonal decomposition is denoted by

$$H = H_1 \oplus H_2 \oplus \cdots \oplus H_r.$$

Note that the j^{th} component $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j$ of the inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is a scalar product on H_j for all $j \in [r]$. Namely, by the properties in Lemma 2.19, it is clear that $H_j \subset F^j$ and $H_j \perp F^{j+1}$. Applying Lemma 2.18, it follows that every $x \in H \setminus \{0\}$ belongs to $F^j \setminus F^{j+1}$ and consequently satisfies $\langle x, x \rangle_j > 0$.

Proof of Lemma 2.19. — Fix $j \in [r]$ and let $\gamma \in \text{gr}^j H$. We show that there exists a unique element $\theta \in F^j$ such that $\mathfrak{p}_j(\theta) = \gamma$, and θ is almost orthogonal to F^{j+1} . This defines a unique linear map \mathfrak{p}_j^* with the above properties.

To prove the uniqueness of θ , let θ and θ' be two elements of F^j such that $\mathfrak{p}_j(\theta) = \mathfrak{p}_j(\theta') = \gamma$, and both are almost orthogonal to F^{j+1} . Then the difference $\theta - \theta'$ belongs to F^{j+1} and is moreover almost orthogonal to F^{j+1} . Lemma 2.18 then ensures that $\theta = \theta'$.

In order to prove the existence of θ , we proceed inductively, and show that for each $k = 0, \dots, r - j$, we can find an element $\theta_{j+k} \in F^j$ such that

- (i) $\mathfrak{p}_j(\theta_{j+k}) = \gamma$, and
 (ii) for each $h = 1, \dots, k$, we have $\langle \theta_{j+k}, \eta \rangle_{j+h} = 0$ for all $\eta \in F^{j+h}$.

Setting $\theta = \theta_r$, we then obtain the desired element.

For $k = 0$, choose any $\theta_j \in F^j$ with $\mathfrak{p}_j(\theta_j) = \gamma$. Then θ_j verifies (i) and (ii) is empty.

Assume we have found θ_{j+k} for some $k < r - j$. Define the linear form

$$\begin{aligned} f_{j+k}: F^{j+k+1} &\longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ \eta &\longmapsto \langle \theta_{j+k}, \eta \rangle_{j+k+1}. \end{aligned}$$

Since $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{j+k+1}$ is an inner product on $\text{gr}^{j+k+1} H$, there exists an element $\alpha \in F^{j+k+1}$ with

$$f_{j+k}(\eta) = \langle \alpha, \eta \rangle_{j+k+1}, \quad \forall \eta \in F^{j+k+1}.$$

Let $\theta_{j+k+1} := \theta_{j+k} - \alpha$ and note that $\mathfrak{p}_j(\theta_{j+k+1}) = \mathfrak{p}_j(\theta_{j+k}) = \gamma$. Since $\alpha \in F^{j+k+1}$, we also have $\langle \alpha, \eta \rangle_{j+h} = 0$ for any $\eta \in F^{j+h}$ for all $h = 1, \dots, k$. Finally,

$$\langle \theta_{j+k+1}, \eta \rangle_{j+k+1} = \langle \theta_{j+k}, \eta \rangle_{j+k+1} - \langle \alpha, \eta \rangle_{j+k+1} = 0, \quad \forall \eta \in F^{j+k+1},$$

by construction. Thus, θ_{j+k+1} satisfies the properties (i) and (ii). This finishes the proof of existence and uniqueness of the embedding $\mathfrak{p}_j^*: \text{gr}^j H \hookrightarrow H$.

The properties of \mathfrak{p}_j^* clearly imply that the subspaces $\mathfrak{p}_i^*(\text{gr}^j H)$, $j \in [r]$, are pairwise almost orthogonal. It remains to prove that H is the direct sum of these subspaces. Since $\dim(H) = \sum_j \dim(\text{gr}^j H)$, the desired claim follows from Lemma 2.18. \square

3. Higher rank Voronoi decompositions

Throughout this section, let H be a finite dimensional vector space and let further $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be an inner product taking values in $\Lambda = \mathbb{R}^r$ with the lexicographic order $\preceq = \preceq_{\text{lex}}$.

Let $S \subset H$ be a discrete subset of H , that is, S has no accumulation point in H endowed with its Euclidean topology. We define the *Voronoi cell* of $\gamma \in S$ as

$$(3.1) \quad \text{Vor}_S(\gamma) := \left\{ x \in H \mid \langle x - \gamma, x - \gamma \rangle \preceq \langle x - \eta, x - \eta \rangle \text{ for all } \eta \in S \right\}.$$

If S is understood from the context, we simply write $\text{Vor}(\gamma)$.

The analogy with the case $r = 1$ and the relation to degenerating scalar products (see Theorem 2.13) suggest to interpret $\langle x, x \rangle$ as the (vector-valued) length of an element $x \in H$. The Voronoi cell of γ is precisely the set of all points $x \in H$ whose closest point in S is γ .

3.1. Basic properties and pathologies

In the classical setting of a scalar product, that is, $r = 1$, the Voronoi cells $\text{Vor}_S(\gamma)$, $\gamma \in S$, are convex, closed and have non-empty, mutually disjoint interiors. If $S \subset H$ is finite or $S = \mathbb{L}$ is a lattice in H , then each Voronoi cell is a polyhedron, that is, an intersection of finitely many half-spaces in H . For a general discrete subset $S \subset H$, the Voronoi cells are generalized polyhedra (see Section 1.7 for the terminology). Moreover, they provide a decomposition $H = \bigcup_{\gamma \in S} \text{Vor}(\gamma)$ of H into (generalized) polyhedra, which is called the *Voronoi decomposition*, see e.g. [Gru07, p. 465].

These properties can drastically fail for inner products of higher rank, as shown by the following examples.

Example 3.1. — Consider $H = \mathbb{R}^2$, $\Lambda = \mathbb{R}^2$ with the inner product from Example 2.1,

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H &\longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^2 \\ ((x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2)) &\longmapsto (x_1 y_1, x_2 y_2). \end{aligned}$$

Let $S = \{0\} \sqcup \{(a_n, b_n) \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 1}\} \sqcup \{(c_n, d_n) \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\leq -1}\}$ be a sequence of points in \mathbb{R}^2 with coordinates verifying

$$a_1 > a_2 > a_3 > \cdots > 0, \quad 0 < b_1 < b_2 < b_3 < \cdots,$$

and

$$c_{-1} < c_{-2} < c_{-3} < \cdots < 0, \quad 0 > d_{-1} > d_{-2} > d_{-3} > \cdots$$

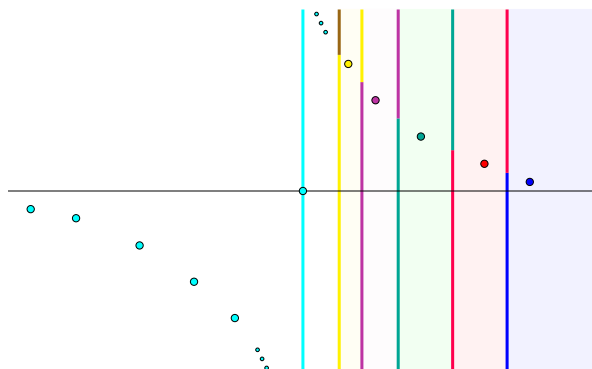


Figure 3.1. A set S and its Voronoi decomposition as described in Example 3.1. Only the Voronoi cells of the origin and points (a_n, b_n) , $n \in \mathbb{N}$, are shown. The colored parts of the straight lines belong to the Voronoi cells of the points with the same color.

such that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow -\infty} c_n = 0, \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} b_n = +\infty, \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow -\infty} d_n = -\infty.$$

The Voronoi decomposition of the sequence is depicted in Figure 3.1. In particular, the Voronoi cell of the origin depicted in azure is $\text{Vor}(0) = \{0\} \times \mathbb{R}$ and has empty interior in H .

For $n \geq 1$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Vor}((a_n, b_n)) \\ &= \left\{ x \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid A_n < x_1 < A_{n-1} \right\} \sqcup \{A_n\} \times (-\infty, B_n] \sqcup \{A_{n-1}\} \times [B_{n-1}, +\infty) \end{aligned}$$

with

$$A_0 = \infty, \quad A_n = \frac{a_n + a_{n+1}}{2}, \quad \text{and} \quad B_n = \frac{b_n + b_{n+1}}{2} \quad \forall n \geq 1.$$

The cell $\text{Vor}((c_n, d_n))$ has a similar description. Note that these cells are not closed.

We will be particularly interested in the case where $S = \mathbb{L}$ is a lattice of full dimension in H . In this case, we have

$$\text{Vor}(\gamma) = \text{Vor}(0) + \gamma, \quad \gamma \in \mathbb{L}.$$

In the classical setting, when $r = 1$, the Voronoi cell $\text{Vor}(0)$ is a polytope of full dimension. Moreover, the cells $\text{Vor}(\gamma)$, $\gamma \in S$, provide an \mathbb{L} -periodic tiling of H by polytopes.

However, even in the case of lattices, Voronoi cells of higher rank inner products behave different from their classical counterparts.

Example 3.2. — Consider $H = \mathbb{R}^2$ with the (\mathbb{R}^2) -valued inner product from Example 2.1. Let \mathbb{L} be the lattice of rank two generated by the vectors $(\pi, 1)$ and $(1, 0)$, so that

$$\mathbb{L} = \{(a\pi + b, a) \mid a, b \in \mathbb{Z}\}.$$

Then, we have

$$\text{Vor}(0) = \{0\} \times \mathbb{R}.$$

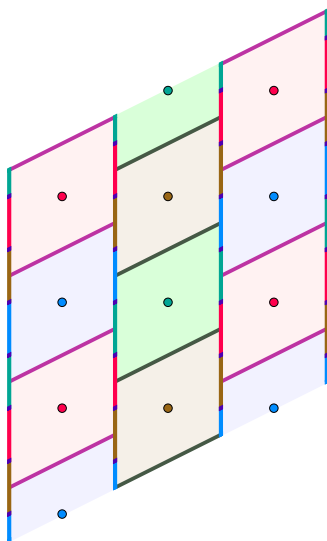


Figure 3.2. The Voronoi cells of the lattice \mathbb{Z}^2 in \mathbb{R}^2 endowed with the inner product of rank two described in Example 3.3. The boundary of each Voronoi cell contains two closed segments in the middle of the two vertical sides, as well as the interior of the two other parallel sides. The vertices are excluded from the Voronoi cell.

Indeed, every point $x \in \mathbb{R}^2$ of the form $x = (0, x_2)$ satisfies

$$\langle x, x \rangle = (0, x_2^2) \preceq ((a\pi + b)^2, (x_2 - a)^2) = \langle x - (a\pi + b, a), x - (a\pi + b, a) \rangle$$

for $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$. To obtain this inequality, note that $0 \leq (a\pi + b)^2$ with equality if and only if $a = b = 0$. Consequently, the inclusion $\{0\} \times \mathbb{R} \subseteq \text{Vor}(0)$ holds true. Conversely, suppose that $x = (x_1, x_2)$ belongs to $\text{Vor}(0)$. Then, $x_1^2 \leq (x_1 - (a\pi + b))^2$ for all $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$, which readily implies that $2|x_1| \leq |a\pi + b|$ for all $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $(a, b) \neq (0, 0)$. Since the sequence $\lfloor n\pi \rfloor$ for $n \in \mathbb{N}$ is dense in $[0, 1)$, it follows that $x_1 = 0$ and, consequently, $\text{Vor}(0) = \{0\} \times \mathbb{R}$.

Since $\text{Vor}(\gamma) = \gamma + \text{Vor}(0)$, we obtain more generally that

$$\text{Vor}((a\pi + b, a)) = \{(a\pi + b)\} \times \mathbb{R}.$$

Thus, for $\gamma \in \mathbb{L}$, the Voronoi cells $\text{Vor}(\gamma)$ are unbounded and have empty interiors. Note that they do not provide a decomposition of H . For instance, a point $x \in H$ of the form $x = (x_1, x_2)$ with $x_1 \in \mathbb{Q} \setminus \mathbb{Z}$ does not belong to any of the Voronoi cells.

Example 3.3. — Consider $H = \mathbb{R}^2$ with the lattice $\mathbb{L} = \mathbb{Z}^2$ and rank two inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ given by

$$\langle x, y \rangle_1 = x_1 y_1 \quad \text{and} \quad \langle x, y \rangle_2 = \left(x_2 - \frac{1}{2}x_1\right) \left(y_2 - \frac{1}{2}y_1\right).$$

As shown in Figure 3.2, the Voronoi cells are bounded and have non-empty interior, but are not closed. The intersection of the closures of two Voronoi cells is not necessarily a common face. The closures $\overline{\text{Vor}(\gamma)}$, $\gamma \in \mathbb{L}$, provide a polyhedral tiling of H .

The following proposition summarizes the basic properties of higher rank Voronoi cells.

PROPOSITION 3.4. — *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be an inner product and S a discrete subset of H . Then for any $\gamma \in S$, the Voronoi cell $\text{Vor}(\gamma)$ is a non-empty convex set. Moreover, the interiors of the Voronoi cells are mutually disjoint.*

In general, $\text{Vor}(\gamma)$ is not closed and can have empty interior. The union of the Voronoi cells can be a proper subset of H . Moreover, even in case that $S = \mathbb{L}$ is a lattice of full rank in H , the Voronoi cell $\text{Vor}(\gamma)$ can be unbounded.

Suppose that $0 \in S$. A point x belongs to the Voronoi cell $\text{Vor}(0)$ of $0 \in S$ exactly when

$$\langle x, x \rangle \preceq \langle x - \eta, x - \eta \rangle \quad \text{for all } \eta \in S.$$

For $\eta \in S$, the above inequality can be written as

$$2\langle x, \eta \rangle \preceq \langle \eta, \eta \rangle.$$

This formulation involves the \mathbb{R}^r -valued linear form $2\langle \cdot, \eta \rangle$ on H and the constant $\langle \eta, \eta \rangle \in \mathbb{R}^r$. The set of points $x \in H$ satisfying this inequality may be viewed as a higher rank version of a half-space in H .

Proof of Proposition 3.4. — Obviously, $\text{Vor}(\gamma)$ is non-empty as it contains γ . In proving that $\text{Vor}(\gamma)$ is convex and $\text{int}(\text{Vor}(\gamma)) \cap \text{int}(\text{Vor}(\eta)) = \emptyset$ for $\gamma \neq \eta$, without loss of generality, we can assume that $\gamma = 0$. For $x, y \in \text{Vor}(0)$, $t \in [0, 1]$, and $\eta \in S$, we have

$$2\langle tx + (1 - t)y, \eta \rangle = 2t\langle x, \eta \rangle + 2(1 - t)\langle y, \eta \rangle \preceq t\langle \eta, \eta \rangle + (1 - t)\langle \eta, \eta \rangle = \langle \eta, \eta \rangle$$

and hence $\text{Vor}(0)$ is convex.

Next, we prove that the interiors of $\text{Vor}(0)$ and $\text{Vor}(\eta)$, $\eta \neq 0$ are disjoint. Suppose that x belongs to both $\text{Vor}(0)$ and $\text{Vor}(\eta)$. Then, $\langle x, x \rangle = \langle x - \eta, x - \eta \rangle$ and hence $2\langle x, \eta \rangle = \langle \eta, \eta \rangle$. On the other hand, if x lies in the interior of $\text{Vor}(0)$, then $x + \varepsilon\eta$ belongs to $\text{Vor}(0)$ for some small $\varepsilon > 0$. In particular, $2\langle x + \varepsilon\eta, \eta \rangle \preceq \langle \eta, \eta \rangle$. This however implies that $\langle \eta, \eta \rangle = 2\langle x, \eta \rangle \preceq (1 - 2\varepsilon)\langle \eta, \eta \rangle$, a contradiction.

Examples 3.1 and 3.2 demonstrate that $\text{Vor}(\gamma)$ can be unbounded, non-closed and have empty interior. In Example 3.2, the Voronoi cells do not cover H and are unbounded. \square

3.2. Admissible discrete sets and their Voronoi decompositions

The above examples suggest that discrete sets in the Euclidean topology on H are not necessarily well compatible with higher rank inner products. In this section, we formulate a notion of discreteness in the higher rank setting, and prove that this leads to well-behaving Voronoi decompositions.

3.2.1. Admissible discrete sets

Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be an inner product with values in \mathbb{R}^r . Let further $H = H_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus H_r$ be the almost orthogonal decomposition. We write elements $x \in H$ as $x = x_1 + \cdots + x_r$ with $x_j \in H_j$, $j = 1, \dots, r$.

Consider a subset $S \subset H$. For each $j \in [r]$ and a tuple $z = (z_1, \dots, z_{j-1})$, with $z_i \in H_i$ for $i = 1, \dots, j-1$, define the subset $S_{/z} \subseteq S$ as

$$(3.2) \quad S_{/z} := \left\{ \gamma = \gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_r \in S \mid \gamma_i = z_i \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, j-1 \right\}.$$

Moreover, we define the translated set

$$(3.3) \quad TS(z) := S_{/z} - z_1 - \cdots - z_{j-1}.$$

We have $TS(z) \subset F^j$. In the special case $j = 1$, we have the empty vector $z = \emptyset$ and recover

$$S_{/\emptyset} = TS(\emptyset) = S \subset F^1.$$

DEFINITION 3.5 (Admissible discrete sets). — *A subset $S \subset H$ is called admissible discrete for the inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$, if for all $j \in [r]$ and all tuples $z = (z_1, \dots, z_{j-1})$, with $z_i \in H_i$ for $i = 1, \dots, j-1$, the projection $\mathfrak{p}_j(TS(z))$ is a discrete set in $\text{gr}^j H$.*

Example 3.2 shows that not all discrete sets are admissible discrete. However, the converse is always true.

PROPOSITION 3.6. — *Every admissible discrete set S in an inner product space $(H, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$ is discrete with respect to the Euclidean topology on H .*

Proof. — Assume that this is not the case and let x be an accumulation point of S . Then, there exists a sequence $(x^n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ with $x^n \in S \setminus \{x\}$ for all n , which converges to x . Proceeding by induction on $j \in [r]$, we show that the equality $x_i^n = x_i$ hold for all $i = 1, \dots, j$, and $n \in \mathbb{N}$ large enough. Setting $j = r$, this shows that $x^n = x$ for all large $n \in \mathbb{N}$, contradicting the assumption.

For $j = 1$, we use the discreteness of the set $\mathfrak{p}_1(S)$ to infer that the projections $\mathfrak{p}_1(x^n)$ are eventually equal to $\mathfrak{p}_1(x)$. This implies that $x_1^n = \mathfrak{p}_1^*(\mathfrak{p}_1(x^n)) = \mathfrak{p}_1^*(\mathfrak{p}_1(x)) = x_1$, as required. Assume that the statement holds for $j-1$ and let $z = (x_1, \dots, x_{j-1})$. We use the discreteness of the set $\mathfrak{p}_j(TS(z))$ to infer that for large enough n , we have

$$\mathfrak{p}_j(x_j^n) = \mathfrak{p}_j(x^n - x_1^n - \cdots - x_{j-1}^n) = \mathfrak{p}_j(x_j).$$

Applying \mathfrak{p}_j^* , we infer that $x_j^n = x_j$ for large enough n , as required. \square

Remark 3.7. — In Section 11.2, we introduce a new topology on H whose discrete sets are precisely the admissible discrete sets for the inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. Since this topology is coarser than the Euclidean topology on H , this gives an alternative proof of Proposition 3.6.

Remark 3.8 (Admissible discrete sets for a filtration). — Admissible discrete sets can equivalently be defined by using the filtration F^\bullet induced by the inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$.

More generally, if H is a vector space of finite dimension and $F^\bullet : F^1 = H \supseteq \dots \supseteq F^r \supseteq F^{r+1} = (0)$ a non-increasing filtration, then we say that a subset $S \subset H$ is *admissible discrete for F^\bullet* if recursively the following properties (1) and (2) hold...

- (1) The projection $S_1 := \mathfrak{p}_1(S)$ of S into $\mathrm{gr}^1 H = F^1/F^2$ is a discrete set.
- (2) For each $\gamma \in S$, the subset $TS(\gamma) := S_{/p_1(\gamma)} - \gamma$ of F^2 is admissible discrete in F^2 for the induced filtration $F^2 \supseteq F^3 \supseteq \dots \supseteq F^r \supseteq F^{r+1} = (0)$.

Here, for $a \in S_1$, we set

$$(3.4) \quad S_{/a} := \mathfrak{p}_1^{-1}(a) = \{\theta \in S \mid \mathfrak{p}_1(\theta) = a\} \subset S.$$

One can show that a subset $S \subset H$ is admissible discrete for an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ if and only if it is admissible discrete for the filtration F^\bullet induced by $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. In particular, if two inner products induce the same filtration F^\bullet on H , then they have the same admissible discrete sets.

3.2.2. Voronoi decomposition induced by an admissible discrete set

We have the following Voronoi decomposition theorem for admissible discrete sets.

THEOREM 3.9. — *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be an inner product and $S \subset H$ an admissible discrete set. Then, the sets $\mathrm{Vor}_S(\gamma)$, $\gamma \in S$, cover the full space, that is, $H = \bigcup_{\gamma \in S} \mathrm{Vor}_S(\gamma)$.*

We call the above decomposition $H = \bigcup_{\gamma \in S} \mathrm{Vor}_S(\gamma)$ the *Voronoi decomposition* associated to the inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ and the admissible discrete set S .

In the proof, we use the almost orthogonal decomposition $H = \bigoplus_{j=1}^r H_j$ and decompose each element $x \in H$ as $x = x_1 + \dots + x_r$ with $x_j \in H_j$.

Proof. — We have to prove that for every $x \in H$, there exists an element $\gamma \in S$ such that $\mathfrak{q}(x - \gamma) \preceq \mathfrak{q}(x - \eta)$ for all $\eta \in S$. Since $\preceq = \preceq_{\mathrm{lex}}$ is a total order on \mathbb{R}^r , it suffices to construct a finite set $\mathbb{S} \subset S$ with the property that for every $\eta \in S \setminus \mathbb{S}$, there exists an element $\gamma \in \mathbb{S}$ with $\mathfrak{q}(x - \gamma) \prec \mathfrak{q}(x - \eta)$.

In order to prove this, we proceed by induction on the dimension r of \mathbb{R}^r . For $r = 1$, we are in the case of a scalar product and the claim is trivial.

Let $H' := H/F^r$ and denote by $\mathfrak{p} : H \rightarrow H'$ the projection map. The first $r - 1$ components of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ define an inner product with values in \mathbb{R}^{r-1}

$$\begin{aligned} [\cdot, \cdot] : H' \times H' &\longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^{r-1} \\ [x, y] &:= \left(\langle x, y \rangle_1, \dots, \langle x, y \rangle_{r-1} \right) \quad \forall x, y \in H'. \end{aligned}$$

The almost orthogonal decomposition $H' = \bigoplus_{j=1}^{r-1} H'_j$ of H' is given by $H'_j = \mathfrak{p}(H_j)$. Moreover, the projection $S' := \mathfrak{p}(S)$ of S in H' is an admissible discrete set in H' .

Using the induction hypothesis for the inner product $[\cdot, \cdot]$, the point $\mathfrak{p}(x)$, and the set S' , we infer the existence of a finite, non-empty subset $\mathbb{S}' \subset S'$ with the property that for any $\eta' \in S' \setminus \mathbb{S}'$, there exists an element $\gamma' \in \mathbb{S}'$ with $[\mathfrak{p}(x) - \gamma', \mathfrak{p}(x) - \gamma'] \prec [\mathfrak{p}(x) - \eta', \mathfrak{p}(x) - \eta']$.

This implies that for $\gamma \in \mathfrak{p}^{-1}(\mathbb{S}')$ and $\eta \in S \setminus \mathfrak{p}^{-1}(\mathbb{S}')$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{q}(x - \gamma) &= \left([\mathfrak{p}(x - \gamma), \mathfrak{p}(x - \gamma)], \mathfrak{q}_r(x - \gamma) \right) \\ &\prec \left([\mathfrak{p}(x - \eta), \mathfrak{p}(x - \eta)], \mathfrak{q}_r(x - \eta) \right) = \mathfrak{q}(x - \eta). \end{aligned}$$

Moreover, setting $S_u = \{\gamma \in S \mid \mathfrak{p}(\gamma) = u\}$, we can write $\mathfrak{p}^{-1}(\mathbb{S}')$ as a finite union

$$\mathfrak{p}^{-1}(\mathbb{S}') = \bigcup_{u \in \mathbb{S}'} S_u.$$

It thus suffices to construct for $u \in \mathbb{S}'$ a finite subset $\mathbb{S}_u \subset S_u$ with the following property:

$$(3.5) \quad \text{For every } \eta \in S_u \setminus \mathbb{S}_u, \text{ there exists a } \gamma \in \mathbb{S}_u \text{ with } \mathfrak{q}(x - \gamma) \prec \mathfrak{q}(x - \eta).$$

Indeed, setting $\mathbb{S} = \bigcup_{u \in \mathbb{S}'} \mathbb{S}_u$, we obtain a set with the desired property.

Given $u \in \mathbb{S}'$, we write it as $u = u_1 + \cdots + u_{r-1}$ with $u_j \in H'_j$. For $j = 1, \dots, r-1$, \mathfrak{p} is injective on H_j and $\mathfrak{p}(H_j) = H'_j$. Hence, there exists a unique element $z_j \in H_j$ with $\mathfrak{p}(z_j) = u_j$. Considering the tuple (z_1, \dots, z_{r-1}) , we can identify

$$\begin{aligned} S_u &= \{\gamma \in S \mid \mathfrak{p}(\gamma)_i = u_i \quad \text{for } i = 1, \dots, r-1\} \\ &= \{\gamma \in S \mid \gamma_i = z_i \quad \text{for } i = 1, \dots, r-1\} \\ &= S_{/(z_1, \dots, z_{r-1})}. \end{aligned}$$

Since S is admissible discrete in H , we infer that the set $A = \{\gamma_r \mid \gamma \in S_{/(z_1, \dots, z_{r-1})}\}$ is discrete in H_r . Thus, there exists a finite, non-empty subset $I_u \subset A$ with

$$\forall b \in A \setminus I_u, \exists a \in I_u \quad \text{such that } \mathfrak{q}_r(x_r - a) < \mathfrak{q}_r(x_r - b).$$

Then $\mathbb{S}_u := \{\gamma \in S_{/(z_1, \dots, z_{r-1})} \mid \gamma_r \in I_u\}$ is a finite, non-empty subset of S_u . We show that this set verifies the property (3.5).

Let $\eta \in S_u \setminus \mathbb{S}_u$. Then, we choose $\gamma \in \mathbb{S}_u$ such that $\mathfrak{q}_r(x_r - \gamma_r) < \mathfrak{q}_r(x_r - \eta_r)$. Using the almost orthogonality,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{q}_r(x - \gamma) &= \mathfrak{q}_r \left(x_r - \gamma_r + \sum_{j=1}^{r-1} x_j - z_j \right) \\ &= \mathfrak{q}_r(x_r - \gamma_r) + \mathfrak{q}_r \left(\sum_{j=1}^{r-1} x_j - z_j \right) < \mathfrak{q}_r(x_r - \eta_r) + \mathfrak{q}_r \left(\sum_{j=1}^{r-1} x_j - z_j \right) \\ &= \mathfrak{q}_r(x - \eta). \end{aligned}$$

Since $\mathfrak{q}_j(x - \gamma) = \mathfrak{q}_j(x - \eta)$ for $j = 1, \dots, r-1$, it follows that $\mathfrak{q}(x - \gamma) \prec \mathfrak{q}(x - \eta)$. Thus, \mathbb{S}_u has the desired properties and the proof of Theorem 3.9 is complete. \square

4. Structure of Voronoi cells

Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be an inner product taking values in $\Lambda = \mathbb{R}^r$ with lexicographic order $\preceq = \preceq_{\text{lex}}$ and $S \subset H$ an admissible discrete subset. Consider the associated Voronoi decomposition $\bigcup_{\gamma \in S} \text{Vor}_S(\gamma) = H$ (see Theorem 3.9). In this section, we provide a description of the closed Voronoi cells $\overline{\text{Vor}}_S(\gamma)$.

Consider the filtration $F^\bullet = (F^j)_j$ on H induced by $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. Recall that the j^{th} graded piece $\text{gr}^j H = F^j / F^{j+1}$, $j \in [r]$, carries the scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j: \text{gr}^j H \times \text{gr}^j H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$. We have the almost orthogonal decomposition $H = \bigoplus_{j=1}^r H_j$. In the following, we decompose each $x \in H$ as $x = x_1 + \cdots + x_r$ with $x_j \in H_j$, $j = 1, \dots, r$. Note that $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j$ is a scalar product on H_j . Moreover, we have $H_j \subseteq F^j$ and $H_j \simeq \text{gr}^j H$, where the isomorphism is given by \mathfrak{p}_j^* in the Lifting Lemma 2.19.

Consider an element $\gamma = \gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_r$ in S . For $j \in [r]$, define the subset $S_{\gamma,j} \subset H_j$ by

$$S_{\gamma,j} = \left\{ \theta_j \mid \theta \in S \text{ and } \theta_i = \gamma_i \text{ for } i \in \{1, \dots, j-1\} \right\}.$$

Note that $S_{\gamma,1} = \{\theta_1 \mid \theta \in S\}$ does not depend on γ .

Using the tuple $(\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_{j-1})$ and the notation from (3.2) and (3.3), we have

$$S_{\gamma,j} = \left\{ \theta_j \mid \theta \in S_{/(\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_{j-1})} \right\} = \mathfrak{p}_j^* \left(\mathfrak{p}_j(TS(\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_{j-1})) \right).$$

Since S is admissible discrete, $S_{\gamma,j}$ is a discrete subset of H_j with $\gamma_j \in S_{\gamma,j}$. Let

$$V_{\gamma,j} := \text{Vor}_{S_{\gamma,j}}(\gamma_j) \subseteq H_j$$

be the Voronoi cell of γ_j in H_j associated to $S_{\gamma,j}$ and the scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j$.

The main result of this section reads as follows.

THEOREM 4.1 (Almost orthogonal decomposition theorem for Voronoi cells). — *Notations as above, let $S \subset H$ be an admissible discrete set and $\gamma \in S$. Then, the closure of $\text{Vor}_S(\gamma)$ has the almost orthogonal decomposition*

$$\overline{\text{Vor}}_S(\gamma) = V_{\gamma,1} \oplus \cdots \oplus V_{\gamma,r}.$$

That is, $\overline{\text{Vor}}_S(\gamma)$ coincides with the Minkowski sum of the $V_{\gamma,j}$, $j \in [r]$, and these sets are pairwise almost orthogonal.

It follows that $\overline{\text{Vor}}_S(\gamma)$ is a (generalized) polyhedron with a non-empty interior.

Remark 4.2. — We stress that taking the closure of the Voronoi cell in Theorem 4.1 is necessary, since the Voronoi cells are not always closed (see Figure 4.1, as well as Figure 10.2 and Section 10 for examples).

COROLLARY 4.3. — *Let $S \subset H$ be an admissible discrete set. Then, the closures of Voronoi cells provide a tiling of H with (generalized) polyhedra*

$$H = \bigcup_{\gamma \in S} \overline{\text{Vor}}_S(\gamma).$$

Moreover, the polyhedra $\overline{\text{Vor}}_S(\gamma)$, $\gamma \in S$, have mutually disjoint, non-empty interiors.

Proof. — By Theorem 3.9 and Theorem 4.1, the closed Voronoi cells $\overline{\text{Vor}}_S(\gamma)$ are (generalized) polyhedra and cover H . The remaining claim follows from Proposition 3.4. Note that, due to convexity, $\overline{\text{Vor}}_S(\gamma)$ and $\text{Vor}_S(\gamma)$ have the same interior. \square

Proof of Theorem 4.1. — We first prove the claim in the case $0 \in S$ and $\gamma = 0$, and then explain how this implies the general case. In this case, we have

$$S_j := S_{\gamma,j} = \left\{ \theta_j \mid \theta \in S \text{ and } \theta_1 = \cdots = \theta_{j-1} = 0 \right\} = \left\{ \theta_j \mid \theta \in S \cap F^j \right\}$$

and

$$V_j := V_{\gamma,j} = \text{Vor}_{S_j}(0), \quad j = 1, \dots, r.$$

Since $V_j \subset H_j$, we have $V_i \perp V_j$ for $i \neq j$. We will show that $\overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)} = V_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus V_r$.

We first prove the inclusion $\overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)} \subseteq V_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus V_r$. It will suffice to show that

$$\text{Vor}_S(0) \subseteq V_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus V_r,$$

as the right hand side is clearly closed in H . Let $x \in \text{Vor}_S(0)$. Then we have the inequalities

$$2\langle x, \gamma \rangle \preceq \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle \quad \forall \gamma \in S.$$

Looking at the first coordinate in both sides, we obtain the inequalities

$$2\langle x, \gamma \rangle_1 \leq \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_1 \quad \forall \gamma \in S.$$

Using the almost orthogonal decomposition, these inequalities can be rewritten as

$$2\langle x_1, \gamma_1 \rangle_1 \leq \langle \gamma_1, \gamma_1 \rangle_1 \quad \forall \gamma \in S.$$

This shows that x_1 belongs to the Voronoi cell $V_1 = \text{Vor}_{S_1}(0)$ in H_1 .

The difference $x - x_1$ belongs to F^2 , and for all $\gamma \in F^2 \cap S$, we have

$$2\langle x - x_1, \gamma \rangle_2 = 2\langle x, \gamma \rangle_2 \preceq \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_2,$$

which is equivalent to the inequalities

$$2\langle x_2, \gamma_2 \rangle_2 \preceq \langle \gamma_2, \gamma_2 \rangle_2 \quad \forall \gamma \in F^2 \cap S.$$

This means that x_2 belongs to the Voronoi cell $V_2 = \text{Vor}_{S_2}(0)$ in H_2 . Proceeding inductively in j , we find that $x_1 \in V_1, x_2 \in V_2, \dots, x_j \in V_j$, and

$$2\langle x_{j+1}, \gamma_{j+1} \rangle_{j+1} \preceq \langle \gamma_{j+1}, \gamma_{j+1} \rangle_{j+1} \quad \forall \gamma \in F^{j+1} \cap S.$$

For $j = r$, we obtain $x \in V_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus V_r$, as required.

We now show the reverse inclusion $V_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus V_r \subseteq \overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)}$. Since the interior $\text{int}(V_j)$ is dense in V_j (viewed as a subset of H_j), it will be enough to prove the inclusion

$$\mathring{V}_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathring{V}_r \subseteq \text{Vor}_S(0)$$

for the sets

$$\mathring{V}_j := \text{int}(V_j) = \text{int}(\text{Vor}_{S_j}(0)).$$

More precisely, here we take the interior of V_j as a subset of H_j , and view it as a subset of H . Let $x = x_1 + \cdots + x_r$ be a point in the left hand side, with $x_j \in \mathring{V}_j$. We prove that $x \in \text{Vor}_S(0)$ by verifying the inequalities

$$2\langle x, \gamma \rangle \preceq \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle \quad \forall \gamma \in S.$$

We will in fact prove the strict inequalities.

Take an element $\gamma \in S \setminus \{0\}$, and let $j \in [r]$ be the integer with $\gamma \in F^j \setminus F^{j+1}$. Then,

$$\langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_1 = \cdots = \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_{j-1} = 0, \quad \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_j > 0.$$

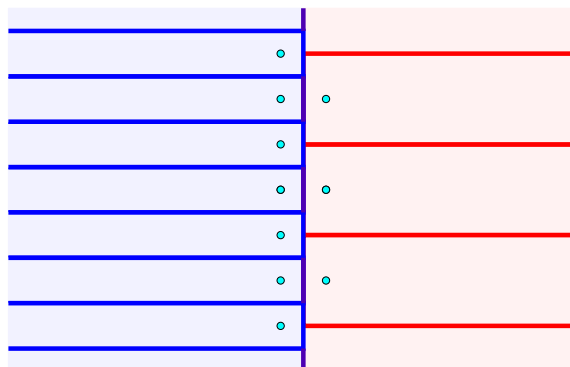


Figure 4.1. The Voronoi decomposition of Example 4.4. The common parts of red and blue Voronoi cells are shown in purple. Note that the Voronoi cell of the point $(1, 2n)$, $n \in \mathbb{Z}$, drawn in red, is not closed. The blue Voronoi cells are closed, and their vertices are purple.

The Lifting Lemma 2.19 implies that

$$\langle x_i, \gamma \rangle_j = 0 \quad \text{for } i \neq j.$$

For $i = j$, we have

$$\langle x_j, \gamma \rangle_j = \langle x_j, \gamma_j \rangle_j.$$

Since $x_j \in \mathring{V}_j$, and $\gamma \in S \cap F^j \setminus F^{j+1}$, it follows that $\gamma_j \neq 0$ and

$$2\langle x_j, \gamma_j \rangle_j < \langle \gamma_j, \gamma_j \rangle_j = \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_j.$$

Combining the above, we infer that, as required,

$$2\langle x, \gamma \rangle = (0, \dots, 0, 2\langle x_j, \gamma_j \rangle_j, *, \dots, *) \prec (0, \dots, 0, \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_j, *, \dots, *) = \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle.$$

The remaining claims on $\overline{\text{Vor}}_S(0)$ follow from the decomposition just established and the properties of the (generalized) polyhedra V_j , $j = 1, \dots, r$.

The statement for $\gamma \in S$ follows by applying the decomposition to the translated set $S' = S - \gamma$, which is again admissible discrete, and noticing that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Vor}_S(\gamma) &= \text{Vor}_{S'}(0) + \gamma \\ &= (\text{Vor}_{S'_1}(0) + \gamma_1) \oplus \dots \oplus (\text{Vor}_{S'_r}(0) + \gamma_r) = V_{\gamma,1} \oplus \dots \oplus V_{\gamma,r}. \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

Example 4.4. — Consider $H = \mathbb{R}^2$ equipped with the rank two Euclidean product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ from Example 2.1. Then, $S = \{(0, n) \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\} \cup \{(1, 2n) \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ is an admissible discrete set in H . The induced Voronoi decomposition is depicted in Figure 4.1. Taking the closures of the Voronoi cells, we obtain a polyhedral tiling of \mathbb{R}^2 . Note that the intersection of two polyhedral tiles is not necessarily a common face.

5. Tame degenerations

Throughout this section, let H be a real vector space of finite dimension endowed with an inner product

$$\langle x, y \rangle = (\langle x, y \rangle_1, \langle x, y \rangle_2, \dots, \langle x, y \rangle_r), \quad x, y \in H,$$

taking values in $\Lambda = \mathbb{R}^r$ with the lexicographic order $\preceq = \preceq_{\text{lex}}$. Let

$$(5.1) \quad H = H_1 \oplus H_2 \oplus \dots \oplus H_r$$

be the almost orthogonal decomposition with $H_j := \mathfrak{p}_j^*(\text{gr}^j H)$ (see Lemma 2.19). As before, each element $x \in H$ is written as $x = x_1 + \dots + x_r$ with $x_j \in H_j$, $j \in [r]$.

CONVENTION 5.1 (Reference norm). — *In the following, we will need to endow H with a reference norm denoted by $|\cdot|$. By equivalence of norms on a given finite dimensional vector space, the discussion in the rest of the paper is independent of the choice of this reference norm. In order to streamline the presentation, we however make the natural choice given by*

$$(5.2) \quad |x| = \left(\sum_{j=1}^r \langle x_j, x_j \rangle_j \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad x \in H.$$

The fact that the j^{th} component $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j$ of the inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is a scalar product on H_j (see Section 2.4) ensures that $|\cdot|$ is a norm on H . Indeed, this property implies that the bilinear form $(x, y) \mapsto \sum_j \langle x_j, y_j \rangle_j$ is a scalar product on H with associated norm $|\cdot|$.

5.1. Properties of pullback families

Consider a sequence $\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r}) \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, such that

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{L_{t,j}}{L_{t,j+1}} = +\infty, \quad 1 \leq j \leq r-1.$$

Consider the pullback family $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, given by

$$(5.3) \quad \langle x, y \rangle_t = \langle x, y \rangle_{\underline{L}_t} = L_{t,1} \langle x, y \rangle_1 + \dots + L_{t,r} \langle x, y \rangle_r, \quad x, y \in H,$$

Corollary 2.14 ensures that $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$ is a scalar product on H for t large enough.

PROPOSITION 5.2. — *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be a pullback family with parameters $\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r})$. Then the following properties hold:*

- *There exists a constant $C_1 > 0$ such that for any distinct integers $i, j \in [r]$ and all large enough t , we have*

$$(5.4) \quad |\langle x, y \rangle_t| \leq C_1 L_{t, \max\{i,j\}+1} |x| \cdot |y| \quad \forall x \in H_i, y \in H_j.$$

- *There is a constant $C_2 > 0$ such that for any $j \in [r]$ and all large enough t , we have*

$$(5.5) \quad \left| \langle x, y \rangle_t - L_{t,j} \langle x, y \rangle_j \right| \leq C_2 L_{t,j+1} |x| \cdot |y| \quad \forall x, y \in H_j.$$

Here, $L_{t,r+1} := 0$ by convention.

Proof. — For each $k \in [r]$, consider the bilinear form $(x, y) \mapsto \langle x, y \rangle_k$ on $H \times H$. Since H has finite dimension, there exists a constant $c_k > 0$ with

$$|\langle x, y \rangle_k| \leq c_k |x| \cdot |y| \quad \forall x, y \in H.$$

By the properties of the subspaces H_j , $j \in [r]$, we have $\langle x, y \rangle_k = 0$ whenever $x \in H_i$ and $y \in H_j$ for indices i, j with $k < \max\{i, j\}$ or $k = \max\{i, j\}$ and $i < j$. Thus,

$$\langle x, y \rangle_t = \sum_{k=\max\{i,j\}}^r L_{t,k} \langle x, y \rangle_k, \quad x \in H_i, y \in H_j.$$

Taking into account the preceding discussion, the above claims hold for

$$C_1 := \max_{i \neq j} \sum_{k=\max\{i,j\}+1}^r c_k, \quad C_2 := \max_j \sum_{k=j+1}^r c_k. \quad \square$$

5.2. Tameness: axiomatic of higher rank degenerations of scalar products

In this section, we introduce *tamely degenerating families of scalar products*. Tamely degenerating families are a slight generalization of pullback families that naturally appear when studying asymptotic geometry of complex algebraic varieties. Their properties simply allow to carry through the same proofs as for pullback families in the subsequent sections. We will thus state our main results in this generalized setting.

This generalization is necessary for geometric applications, where the appearing scalar products are usually not pullbacks (see for example our results in Section 10). However, a reader who is mainly interested in polyhedral geometric results can skip this section and assume that all subsequently appearing families are pullback families. The polyhedral geometric results remain equally interesting for pullback families.

Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be scalar products on H . Consider a family of vectors $\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r}) \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$.

DEFINITION 5.3 (Tame degeneration). — We say that a family $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, of scalar products on H tamely degenerates to the inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters $\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r}) \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$ if the following conditions hold:

(a) For every $j = 1, \dots, r-1$, we have

$$(5.6) \quad \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{L_{t,j}}{L_{t,j+1}} = \infty.$$

(b) For any two distinct indices $i, j \in [r]$, and for every given $\varepsilon > 0$, we have

$$(5.7) \quad |\langle x, y \rangle_t| \leq \varepsilon L_{t,\max\{i,j\}} |x| \cdot |y| \quad \forall x \in H_i, y \in H_j,$$

provided that $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$ is large enough.

(c) For every $j \in [r]$ and for every given $\delta > 0$, we have

$$(5.8) \quad |L_{t,j}^{-1} \langle x, y \rangle_t - \langle x, y \rangle_j| \leq \delta |x| \cdot |y|, \quad \forall x, y \in H_j,$$

provided that $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$ is large enough.

In the geometric applications we are interested in, see for example Section 10, it is sometimes necessary to replace (b) by the following weaker property:

(b') There exists a constant $C > 0$ such that for all $i, j \in [r]$ and all large t , we have

$$(5.9) \quad |\langle x, y \rangle_t| \leqslant CL_{t, \max\{i, j\}} |x| |y|, \quad \forall x \in F^i, y \in F^j.$$

For this reason, we introduce the following variant of tame degenerations.

DEFINITION 5.4 (w-tame degeneration). — *Notations as above, let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be a family of scalar products on H and $\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r}) \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, a family of vectors.*

We say that the family $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, degenerates tamely in the weak sense, or degenerates w-tamely, to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters $\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r})$ if the properties (a), (b') and (c) are satisfied.

The next proposition clarifies the relationship between pullback families, tamely degenerating families, and w-tamely degenerating families.

PROPOSITION 5.5. — *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be an inner product on H . Then:*

- (i) *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be a pullback family of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters \underline{L}_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$. Then $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, tamely degenerates to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters \underline{L}_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$.*
- (ii) *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be a family of scalar products which tamely degenerates to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters \underline{L}_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$. Then, property (b') holds. In particular, $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, w-tamely degenerates to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters \underline{L}_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$.*

Proof. — In proving (i), note that property (a) is part of the definition of pullback families. Properties (b) and (c) follow from (5.4) and (5.5), respectively, using that $L_{t,j+1}/L_{t,j}$ tends to zero as t goes to infinity.

It remains to prove (ii). Fix $i, j \in [r]$. We decompose points $x \in F^i, y \in F^j$ as $x = x_i + \dots + x_r$, and $y \in F^j$ as $y = y_j + \dots + y_r$ with $x_k, y_k \in H_k$ for $k \in [r]$. Applying properties (b) and (c) and taking into account (a), we obtain

$$|\langle x, y \rangle_t| \leqslant \sum_{m=i}^r \sum_{n=j}^r |\langle x_m, y_n \rangle_t| \leqslant \sum_{m=i}^r \sum_{n=j}^r L_{\max\{i, j\}} |x_m| |y_n| \leqslant L_{\max\{i, j\}} \left(\sum_{m=i}^r |x_m| \right) \left(\sum_{n=j}^r |y_n| \right)$$

for all $x \in F^i$ and $y \in F^j$. Since any two norms on H are equivalent, there exists a constant $c > 0$ such that $\sum_{k=1}^r |z_k| \leqslant c|z|$ for all $z \in H$ decomposed as $z = z_1 + \dots + z_r$. It follows that property (b') holds for $C = c^2$. \square

Remark 5.6. — One might wish to interpret (w)-tame degeneration as a notion of “convergence of scalar products to inner products of higher rank”. However, this point of view should be taken with some precaution. For instance, “limits” in this context are not unique, that is, a family of scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, can (w)-tamely degenerate to two different inner products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \neq \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle'$. For a simple example, see Proposition 5.7(iii). Moreover, the parameters $\underline{L}_t \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$ for a (w)-tamely degenerating family of scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, are not unique. In our geometric applications, the (w)-tame property of degenerations of scalar products allow to deduce interesting features in the limit. For a more detailed discussion, we refer to Section 11.7.

5.3. Uniform equivalence to orthogonalization in tame degenerations

Consider the almost orthogonal decomposition $\bigoplus_{j=1}^r H_j$ induced by the inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. As before, each element $x \in H$ is written as $x = x_1 + \cdots + x_r$ with $x_j \in H_j$, $j = 1, \dots, r$.

The *orthogonalization* of the inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is the new inner product

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle^\perp : H \times H &\longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^r \\ \langle x, y \rangle^\perp &:= (\langle x_1, y_1 \rangle_1, \langle x_2, y_2 \rangle_2, \dots, \langle x_r, y_r \rangle_r). \end{aligned}$$

The following property holds by construction.

PROPOSITION 5.7. — *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle^\perp : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be the orthogonalization of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. Then:*

- (i) *The almost orthogonal decomposition induced by $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is orthogonal with respect to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle^\perp$. That is, if $x \in H_i$ and $y \in H_j$ with $i \neq j$, then $\langle x, y \rangle^\perp = 0$.*
- (ii) *The reference norm $|\cdot|$ coincides with the square root of the pullback $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\underline{L}}^\perp$ of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle^\perp$ by the vector $\underline{L} = (1, 1, \dots, 1)$. More precisely,*

$$|x| = \sqrt{\langle x, x \rangle_{\underline{L}}^\perp}, \quad x \in H.$$

- (iii) *The inner products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle^\perp$ have the same tamely degenerating families and the same w-tamely degenerating families.*

Proof. — Properties (i) and (ii) are clear from the definition of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle^\perp$ and $|\cdot|$. Property (iii) follows from the fact that $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle^\perp$ induce the same almost orthogonal decomposition of H and $\langle x, y \rangle_j = \langle x, y \rangle_j^\perp$ for all $x, y \in H_j$, see also Theorem 11.18. \square

Given a family of vectors $\underline{L}_t = (L_{1,t}, \dots, L_{r,t}) \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, consider the pullback family $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t^\perp := \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\underline{L}_t}^\perp$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$ given by

$$\langle x, y \rangle_t^\perp = L_{t,1} \langle x_1, y_1 \rangle_1 + L_{t,2} \langle x_2, y_2 \rangle_2 + \cdots + L_{t,r} \langle x_r, y_r \rangle_r.$$

Then, $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t^\perp$ is a scalar product on H for all $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$. We denote the associated norm on H by

$$\|x\|_t^\perp := \sqrt{\langle x, x \rangle_t^\perp} = \left(\sum_{j=1}^r L_{t,j} \mathbf{q}_j(x_j) \right)^{1/2}, \quad x \in H,$$

where \mathbf{q}_j is the j^{th} component of the quadratic form \mathbf{q} associated to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$, and we have

$$\mathbf{q}_j(z) = \langle z, z \rangle_j, \quad z \in H_j.$$

PROPOSITION 5.8 (Uniform equivalence to orthogonalization pullbacks). — *Consider an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$. Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be a family of scalar products which w-tamely degenerates to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters $\underline{L}_t \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$. Denote by $\|x\|_t := \sqrt{\langle x, x \rangle_t}$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, the associated norms on H .*

Then, the two families of norms $\|\cdot\|_t$ and $\|\cdot\|_t^\perp$ are uniformly equivalent for large t . That is, there exists a constant $D > 0$ such that

$$D^{-1/2}\|\cdot\|_t^\perp \leq \|\cdot\|_t \leq D^{1/2}\|\cdot\|_t^\perp,$$

provided that $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$ is large enough. Equivalently,

$$(5.10) \quad D^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^r L_{t,j} \|x_j\|_j^2 \leq \|x\|_t^2 \leq D \sum_{j=1}^r L_{t,j} \|x_j\|_j^2 \quad \forall x \in H,$$

provided that $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$ is large enough.

Proof. — Writing $x \in H$ as $x = x_1 + \cdots + x_r$, with $x_j \in H_j$ for $j = 1, \dots, r$, we have

$$\|x\|_t^2 = \sum_{j=1}^r \|x_j\|_t^2 + 2 \sum_{i < j} \langle x_i, x_j \rangle_t.$$

It follows from (5.8) that there exists a uniform constant $D' > 0$ such that

$$\frac{1}{D'} \sum_{j=1}^r L_{t,j} \|x_j\|_j^2 \geq \sum_{j=1}^r \|x_j\|_t^2 \geq D' \sum_{j=1}^r L_{t,j} \|x_j\|_j^2$$

$\forall x \in H$ and $\forall t \in \mathbb{R}_+$ large enough.

Fix now a pair of indices $i, j \in [r]$ with $i < j$. Combining the inequality

$$(5.11) \quad 2ab \leq \frac{1}{\delta} a^2 + \delta b^2, \quad a, b \geq 0, \delta > 0,$$

with assumption (5.9), we conclude that for every $\delta > 0$, there exists a constant $C_\delta > 0$ with

$$|\langle x_i, x_j \rangle_t| \leq C L_{t,j} \|x_i\|_i \cdot \|x_j\|_j \leq L_{t,j} (C_\delta \|x_i\|_i^2 + \delta \|x_j\|_j^2)$$

$\forall x \in H$ and $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$ large enough.

Taking into account that $L_{t,i}/L_{t,j} \rightarrow \infty$ for $t \rightarrow \infty$, it follows that

$$|\langle x_i, x_j \rangle_t| \leq \delta L_{t,i} \|x_i\|_i^2 + \delta L_{t,j} \|x_j\|_j^2$$

for t large. Choosing $\delta > 0$ small and combining the above estimates, we conclude. \square

6. A finiteness lemma

In this section we state and prove the following finiteness lemma. It is a key ingredient in the arguments of the next sections.

Consider an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$. Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be scalar products which weakly degenerate to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters $\underline{L}_t \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$. Denote by $\|x\|_t^2 = \langle x, x \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, the associated norms on H .

LEMMA 6.1 (Finiteness Lemma). — *Let $S \subset H$ be an admissible discrete set for $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. Then, the following holds. For any compact subset $B \subseteq H$, there exists a finite subset $\mathbb{S}_B \subset S$ such that for any large enough t , we have*

$$\min_{\gamma \in S} \|x - \gamma\|_t = \min_{\gamma \in \mathbb{S}_B} \|x - \gamma\|_t \quad \forall x \in B.$$

For scalar products (i.e., when $r = 1$), this lemma trivially follows from the compactness of B . On the contrary, the proof for higher values of r is quite involved.

As before, we use the almost orthogonal decomposition $H = \bigoplus_{j=1}^r H_j$ and decompose each $x \in H$ as $x = x_1 + \cdots + x_r$ with $x_j \in H_j$, $j \in [r]$. Moreover by our Convention 5.1, we endow H with the reference norm

$$|x| = \left(\sum_{j=1}^r \langle x_j, x_j \rangle_j \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad x \in H.$$

Proof. — The construction of the set \mathbb{S}_B will be by induction. We will successively choose appropriate radii $R_1, \dots, R_r \in \mathbb{R}_+$ such that the sets

$$S^0 := S \supseteq S^1 \supseteq S^2 \supseteq S^3 \supseteq \cdots \supseteq S^r$$

defined by

$$(6.1) \quad S^j = S^j(R_1, \dots, R_j) := \left\{ \gamma = \gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_r \in S \mid |\gamma_k| \leq R_k \text{ for all } k \leq j \right\}$$

satisfy the property

$$(6.2) \quad \min_{\gamma \in S} \|x - \gamma\|_t^2 = \min_{\gamma \in S^j} \|x - \gamma\|_t^2 \quad \forall x \in B,$$

provided that t is large enough. Moreover, we define $Z^j = Z^j(R_1, \dots, R_j)$ to be the set of all tuples $(\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_j)$ appearing in the decomposition $\gamma = \gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_r$ for $\gamma \in S^j$, and show that

$$(6.3) \quad Z^j \text{ is a finite set.}$$

The last set S^r coincides with Z^r , which is finite. The claim then follows by setting $\mathbb{S}_B := S^r$.

The properties (6.2) and (6.3) are trivially satisfied for $S^0 = S$ and $Z^0 = \emptyset$.

Suppose we have already constructed radii $R_1, \dots, R_j \in \mathbb{R}_+$ such that (6.2) holds for S^j defined by (6.1), and (6.3) is also satisfied for Z^j .

For $\gamma \in S^j$ and $x \in H$, we then write

$$\begin{aligned} \|x - \gamma\|_t^2 &= \|x - (\gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_j)\|_t^2 + \|\gamma_{j+1} + \cdots + \gamma_r\|_t^2 \\ &\quad - 2 \sum_{k=j+1}^r \langle x - (\gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_j), \gamma_k \rangle_t \end{aligned}$$

for the decomposition $\gamma = \gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_r$, $\gamma_j \in H_j$. Combining (5.9) and the inequality (5.11), we conclude that for every $\delta > 0$, there exists a constant $C_\delta > 0$ such that

$$\sum_{k=j+1}^r |\langle x - (\gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_j), \gamma_k \rangle_t| \leq \sum_{k=j+1}^r L_{t,k} \left(C_\delta |x - (\gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_j)|^2 + \delta |\gamma_k|^2 \right)$$

holds true for all $x \in B$ and $\gamma \in S^j$. By the definition of $S^j = S^j(R_1, \dots, R_j)$, and the compactness of B , the elements $x - (\gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_j)$, for $\gamma \in S^j$ and $x \in B$, are

all contained in a compact subset \tilde{B} of H . In particular, using (5.6), there exists a constant $D_\delta > 0$ such that

$$2 \sum_{k=j+1}^r |\langle x - (\gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_j), \gamma_k \rangle_t| \leq D_\delta L_{t,j+1} + \sum_{k=j+1}^r L_{t,k} \delta |\gamma_k|^2 \quad \forall \gamma \in S^j \quad \text{and} \quad \forall x \in B.$$

Applying Proposition 5.8 and choosing $\delta > 0$ small, we get the estimate

$$\begin{aligned} (6.4) \quad & \|x - \gamma\|_t^2 - \|x - (\gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_j)\|_t^2 \\ & \geq L_{t,j+1} (D |\gamma_{j+1}|^2 - \delta |\gamma_{j+1}|^2 - D_\delta) + \sum_{k=j+2}^r L_{t,k} (D - \delta) |\gamma_k|^2 \\ & \geq L_{t,j+1} \left(\frac{D}{2} |\gamma_{j+1}|^2 - D_\delta \right), \end{aligned}$$

holding uniformly for all $x \in B$, $\gamma \in S^j$, and t large.

To proceed, we choose a large positive real $D' \in \mathbb{R}_+$, to be determined below, and choose $R_{j+1} \in \mathbb{R}_+$ large enough so that $\frac{D}{2} R_{j+1}^2 - D_\delta > 3D'$. We then define the set $S^{j+1} = S^j(R_1, \dots, R_{j+1}) \subseteq S$ by (6.1).

We claim that, for large t , and all $\gamma \in S^j \setminus S^{j+1}$ and $x \in B$, there exists $\tilde{\gamma} \in S^{j+1}$ such that we have the estimate

$$(6.5) \quad \|x - \gamma\|_t^2 > \|x - \tilde{\gamma}\|_t^2.$$

This will prove the desired claim (6.2).

Indeed for all $\gamma \in S^j \setminus S^{j+1}$, we have $|\gamma_{j+1}|^2 \geq R_{j+1}^2$. The estimate (6.4) and the choice of R_{j+1} gives

$$(6.6) \quad \|x - \gamma\|_t^2 > \|x - (\gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_j)\|_t^2 + 3D' L_{t,j+1}$$

for large enough t .

For all $z = (\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_j) \in Z^j$, set

$$S_{/z} := \left\{ \theta = \theta_1 + \cdots + \theta_r \in S \mid \theta_1 = \gamma_1, \dots, \theta_j = \gamma_j \right\}.$$

Since B is compact and Z^j is finite, the union $\bigcup_{z \in Z^j} (B - z)$ is compact. Using the properties (5.6)–(5.7)–(5.8)–(5.9), we choose D' large enough so that for all $z = (\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_j) \in Z^j$, we can find an element $\tilde{\gamma} = \tilde{\gamma}_z \in S_{/z}$ such that

$$(6.7) \quad \|\tilde{\gamma}_{j+1} + \cdots + \tilde{\gamma}_r\|_t^2 \leq D' L_{t,j+1}$$

and

$$(6.8) \quad |\langle x - \gamma_1 - \cdots - \gamma_j, \tilde{\gamma}_{j+1} + \cdots + \tilde{\gamma}_r \rangle_t| \leq D' L_{t,j+1} \quad \text{for all } x \in B,$$

provided that t is large enough. Choosing R_{j+1} large enough, we can ensure that $\tilde{\gamma} = \tilde{\gamma}_z$ belongs to S^{j+1} for all $z \in Z^j$.

To conclude, we combine (6.6), (6.7), and (6.8) to get for all $\gamma \in S^j \setminus S^{j+1}$ with $\gamma \in S_{/z}$,

$$\begin{aligned} \|x - \gamma\|_t^2 &> \|x - (\gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_j)\|_t^2 + 3D'L_{t,j+1} \\ &\geq \|x - (\gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_j)\|_t^2 + \|\tilde{\gamma}_{j+1} + \cdots + \tilde{\gamma}_r\|_t^2 + 2D'L_{t,j+1} \\ &= \|x - \tilde{\gamma}\|_t^2 - 2\langle x - (\gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_j), \tilde{\gamma}_{j+1} + \cdots + \tilde{\gamma}_r \rangle_t + 2D'L_{t,j+1} \\ &\geq \|x - \tilde{\gamma}\|_t^2. \end{aligned}$$

This establishes (6.5).

It remains to show that the set $Z^{j+1} = Z^{j+1}(R_1, \dots, R_{j+1})$ is finite. This will be a direct consequence of the finiteness of Z^j and the fact that $S \subset H$ is admissible discrete. Fix $z = (z_1, \dots, z_j)$ in Z^j and consider the subset $S_{/z} \subset S$. Since S is admissible discrete, the subset $\{\gamma_{j+1}\gamma = \gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_r \in S_{/z}\} \subset H_{j+1}$ is a discrete subset of $H_{j+1} \cong \text{gr}^{j+1}H$. Restricting to $S^{j+1} \cap S_{/z}$, we obtain that $\{\gamma_{j+1}\gamma = \gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_r \in S_{/z} \cap S^{j+1}\}$ is finite. By finiteness of Z^j , we conclude that Z^{j+1} is finite. \square

7. Hausdorff convergence of Voronoi cells

Throughout this section, let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be an inner product on H and $S \subset H$ an admissible discrete set. In this section, we prove that the closed Voronoi cells $\text{Vor}_S(\gamma)$, $\gamma \in S$, appear as limits of Voronoi cells associated to any family of scalar products tamely degenerating to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$.

We continue to denote by $|\cdot| : H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ the reference norm on H chosen according to our Convention 5.1. The distance between a point $a \in H$ and a non-empty subset $X \subset H$ is denoted by $d(a, X) = \inf_{x \in X} |a - x|$. Recall that the *Hausdorff distance* $d_H(X, Y)$ between two non-empty subsets $X, Y \subset H$ is defined by

$$d_H(X, Y) := \max \left\{ \sup_{x \in X} d(x, Y), \sup_{y \in Y} d(y, X) \right\}.$$

A sequence $(X_t)_{t \in \mathbb{R}_+}$ of non-empty subsets $X_t \subset H$ *converges in the Hausdorff metric* to a non-empty subset $X \subset H$ if $d_H(X_t, X) \rightarrow 0$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$. Convergence in the Hausdorff metric is equivalent to requiring that the distance functions $d(\cdot, X_t)$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, converge to the distance function $d(\cdot, X)$ uniformly on H . That is, $\sup_{a \in H} |d(a, X_t) - d(a, X)| \rightarrow 0$ for $t \rightarrow \infty$.

Note that for unbounded sets $X, Y \subset H$ in general we have $d_H(X, Y) = +\infty$. We now deal with a variant of Hausdorff convergence for non-necessarily bounded subsets. We say that a sequence $(X_t)_{t \in \mathbb{R}_+}$ of non-empty subsets $X_t \subset H$ *converges compactly in the Hausdorff metric* to a non-empty subset $X \subset H$ if the distance functions $d(\cdot, X_t)$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, converge to the distance function $d(\cdot, X)$ uniformly on compact subsets $P \subset H$. By Theorem 11.3, proved later in Section 11.3, this is equivalent to requiring that $(X_t \cap B_k)_{t \in \mathbb{R}_+}$ converges in the Hausdorff distance to $X \cap B_k$ for all sets B_k in a covering $H = \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} B_k$ by open, bounded sets $B_k \subset H$.

(Note that since any two norms on H are equivalent, replacing the reference norm $|\cdot|$ by another norm on H leads to the same notion of Hausdorff (compact) convergence.)

The next theorem is the main result of this section.

THEOREM 7.1 (Hausdorff convergence of Voronoi cells). — *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be an inner product on H and $S \subset H$ an admissible discrete set. Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be a family of scalar products which tamely degenerates to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters $L_t \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$. For $\gamma \in S$, let $W_t := \text{Vor}_{S, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t}(\gamma)$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be the Voronoi cell of γ for S and the scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$.*

Then, the Voronoi cells $(W_t)_{t \in \mathbb{R}_+}$ converge compactly in the Hausdorff metric to $\overline{\text{Vor}_S(\gamma)}$. In case that $\overline{\text{Vor}_S(\gamma)}$ is compact, the Voronoi cells $(W_t)_{t \in \mathbb{R}_+}$ converge in the Hausdorff metric to $\overline{\text{Vor}_S(\gamma)}$.

As a special case, we get the following statement.

COROLLARY 7.2. — *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be a pullback family for $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ and $S \subset H$ an admissible discrete set. Then, we have:*

- (1) $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a scalar product for all large t , and
- (2) for $\gamma \in S$, the associated Voronoi cells $W_t = \text{Vor}_{S, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t}(\gamma)$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, converge compactly in the Hausdorff metric to $\overline{\text{Vor}_S(\gamma)}$ as t tends to infinity. If $\overline{\text{Vor}_S(\gamma)}$ is compact, then the Voronoi cells W_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, converge to $\overline{\text{Vor}_S(\gamma)}$ in the Hausdorff metric.

Proof. — The first statement follows from Corollary 2.14. The second is a consequence of Theorem 7.1 and Proposition 5.5. \square

The rest of this section is devoted to the proof of Theorem 7.1. First, we observe that, replacing S by $S - \gamma$ if necessary, we can assume $0 \in S$ and prove the result for $\gamma = 0$.

We need some preparation.

Let P be a polytope in H containing the origin in its interior. Since such polytopes cover H , by Theorem 11.3, it will be enough to prove the convergence of $W_t \cap P$ to $\text{Vor}_S(0) \cap P$ in the Hausdorff metric.

For $\varepsilon \in (0, 1)$, define the set

$$U_\varepsilon := (1 - \varepsilon) \left(\overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)} \cap P \right).$$

LEMMA 7.3. — *Let $\varepsilon \in (0, 1)$. Then for all large $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, we have the inclusion*

$$U_\varepsilon \subset W_t.$$

Proof. — Since $\overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)}$ is a (generalized) polyhedron and P is a polytope, the intersection $\overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)} \cap P$ is a polytope. Since W_t is convex, it will be enough to show that for each vertex x of $\overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)} \cap P$, we have $(1 - \varepsilon)x \in W_t$ for large enough t . This amounts in proving the inequalities

$$\langle (1 - \varepsilon)x, (1 - \varepsilon)x \rangle_t \leq \langle (1 - \varepsilon)x - \gamma, (1 - \varepsilon)x - \gamma \rangle_t$$

or, equivalently,

$$(7.1) \quad 2(1 - \varepsilon)\langle x, \gamma \rangle_t \leq \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_t$$

for all $\gamma \in S$ and t large enough.

Applying the Finiteness Lemma 6.1 to $B = \{(1 - \varepsilon)x\}$, consisting of a single point, we can find a finite subset $\mathbb{S}_B \subset S$ such that if the above inequalities hold for

all $\gamma \in \mathbb{S}_B$, then they also hold for all $\eta \in S$. Since \mathbb{S}_B is finite, it thus suffices to prove the inequality for a single γ and large t .

Let $i, j \in [r]$ such that $x \in F^i \setminus F^{i+1}$ and $\gamma \in F^j \setminus F^{j+1}$. Using the almost orthogonal decomposition $H = H_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus H_r$, we write $x = x_i + \cdots + x_r$ and $\gamma = \gamma_j + \cdots + \gamma_r$ with $x_k \in H_k$, $k = i, \dots, r$, and $\gamma_k \in H_k$, $k = j, \dots, r$. Note that, by Definition 5.3(a), (c), and (b'), the right hand side in (7.1) can be estimated by

$$(7.2) \quad \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_t \geq (1 - \varepsilon^2) L_{t,j} \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_j = (1 - \varepsilon^2) L_{t,j} \langle \gamma_j, \gamma_j \rangle_j$$

for all large t . (This holds for any constant $0 < c < 1$ instead of $(1 - \varepsilon^2)$.)

The rest of the proof is by a case analysis depending on whether $i = j$, $i < j$, or $i > j$.

• $i = j$. — We decompose

$$2(1 - \varepsilon) \langle x, \gamma \rangle_t = 2(1 - \varepsilon) \left(\langle x_j, \gamma_j \rangle_t + \langle x - x_j, \gamma_j \rangle_t + \langle x, \gamma - \gamma_j \rangle_t \right).$$

By the Decomposition Theorem 4.1 for Voronoi cells, we have $x_j \in \text{Vor}_{S_j}(0)$, for $S_j = \mathfrak{p}^*(\mathfrak{p}_j(F^j \cap S)) \subset H_j$. Since $\gamma \in F^j \cap S$, we infer that $2 \langle x_j, \gamma_j \rangle_j \leq \langle \gamma_j, \gamma_j \rangle_j$. Combining this with Definition 5.3(a) and (b'), it follows that for every fixed $\delta > 0$, we have

$$(7.3) \quad 2(1 - \varepsilon) \langle x, \gamma \rangle_t \leq (1 - \varepsilon) L_{t,j} \langle \gamma_j, \gamma_j \rangle_j + \delta L_{t,j}$$

for large enough t . Choosing δ small, we obtain the desired estimate (7.1) from (7.2).

• $i < j$. — We can again decompose

$$2(1 - \varepsilon) \langle x, \gamma \rangle_t = 2(1 - \varepsilon) \left(\left\langle \sum_{k < j} x_k, \gamma \right\rangle_t + \left\langle \sum_{k \geq j} x_k, \gamma \right\rangle_t \right)$$

Applying the steps from the previous case $i = j$ to $\tilde{x} = \sum_{k \geq j} x_k$, we obtain the same estimate as (7.3):

$$2(1 - \varepsilon) \left\langle \sum_{k \geq j} x_k, \gamma \right\rangle_t \leq (1 - \varepsilon) L_{t,j} \langle \gamma_j, \gamma_j \rangle_j + \delta L_{t,j}$$

for every fixed $\delta > 0$ and t large enough. On the other hand, Definition 5.3(a) and (b) imply that

$$2(1 - \varepsilon) \left\langle \sum_{k < j} x_k, \gamma \right\rangle_t \leq \delta L_{j,t}$$

for every fixed $\delta > 0$ and t large enough. Choosing again δ small enough, the desired estimate (7.1) follows again from (7.2).

• $i > j$. — By Definition 5.3(b') and (a), we then have

$$2(1 - \varepsilon) \langle x, \gamma \rangle_t \leq 2(1 - \varepsilon) C L_{t,i} |x| |\gamma| \leq (1 - \varepsilon^2) L_{t,j} \langle \gamma_j, \gamma_j \rangle_j$$

for all large t . Taking into account (7.2), the estimate (7.1) follows. \square

LEMMA 7.4. — Suppose that $\varepsilon \in (0, 1)$. Then, all accumulation points of the sequence of sets $(1 - \varepsilon)W_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, are in $\text{Vor}_S(0)$. Moreover, if $P \subset H$ is a polytope with $0 \in \text{int}(P)$, then

$$(1 - \varepsilon)(W_t \cap P) \subset \text{Vor}_S(0)$$

for all large t . Finally, if $\overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)}$ is compact, then

$$(1 - \varepsilon)W_t \subset \text{Vor}_S(0)$$

for all large t .

Proof. — Let $x_t \in (1 - \varepsilon)W_t$ be a sequence of points, which converges to a point $x \in H$ as t tends to infinity. We need to prove the inequalities

$$2\langle x, \gamma \rangle \leq \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle \quad \forall \gamma \in S.$$

Since $x_t \in (1 - \varepsilon)W_t$, we have the inequalities

$$2\langle x_t, \gamma \rangle_t \leq (1 - \varepsilon)\langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_t \quad \forall \gamma \in S$$

for all t . Fix $\gamma \in S$ and let $j \in [r]$ be so that $\gamma \in F^j \setminus F^{j+1}$. Decompose $x_t = x_{t,1} + \dots + x_{t,r}$ and $x = x_1 + \dots + x_r$ according to the almost orthogonal decomposition $H = \bigoplus_j H_j$. Then, $x_{t,j}$ converges to $x_j \in H_j$ for all j .

Observe first that, since $\gamma \in F^j$, we have $\langle x, \gamma \rangle_i = \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_i = 0$ for all $i < j$. We now prove that $2\langle x, \gamma \rangle_j \leq (1 - \varepsilon^2)\langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_j$. This implies that $2\langle x, \gamma \rangle \leq \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle$, as required.

We first decompose

$$\langle x_t, \gamma \rangle_t = \langle x_{t,j}, \gamma_j \rangle_t + \langle x_{t,j}, \gamma - \gamma_j \rangle_t + \sum_{i>j} \langle x_{t,i}, \gamma \rangle_t + \sum_{i<j} \langle x_{t,i}, \gamma_j \rangle_t + \sum_{i<j} \langle x_{t,i}, \gamma - \gamma_j \rangle_t.$$

Fix $\delta > 0$ and let $C > 0$ be the constant in Definition 5.3(b'). Applying Definition 5.3(b), (b'), and (c), we conclude that

$$\begin{aligned} \langle x_t, \gamma \rangle_t &\geq L_{t,j} \langle x_{t,j}, \gamma_j \rangle_t - \delta L_{t,j} |x_{t,j}| |\gamma_j| - CL_{t,j+1} |x_{t,j}| |\gamma - \gamma_j| \\ &\quad - CL_{t,j+1} \sum_{i>j} |x_{t,i}| |\gamma| - \delta L_{t,j} \sum_{i<j} |x_{t,i}| |\gamma_j| - CL_{t,j+1} \sum_{i<j} |x_{t,i}| |\gamma - \gamma_j| \end{aligned}$$

for t large. Choosing $\delta > 0$ small and applying Definition 5.3(a), it follows that

$$2L_{t,j} \langle x_{t,j}, \gamma_j \rangle_t = 2L_{t,j} \langle x_{t,j}, \gamma_j \rangle_j \leq (1 - \varepsilon^2) \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_t$$

for large t . Here, we have used that $\langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_t \geq cL_{t,j}$ for some $c > 0$, which follows from Definition 5.3(a), (b'), and (c). We then get the desired inequality by dividing by $L_{t,j}$ and taking the limit for t tending to ∞ ,

$$2\langle x, \gamma \rangle_j = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} 2\langle x_{t,j}, \gamma_j \rangle_j \leq \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} (1 - \varepsilon^2) L_{t,j}^{-1} \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_t = (1 - \varepsilon^2) \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_j.$$

(Here, to compute the limit on the right hand side, we have used again Definition 5.3(a), (b'), and (c).)

We now prove that $(1 - \varepsilon)(W_t \cap P) \subset \text{Vor}_S(0)$ for all large t . For the sake of a contradiction, suppose that this is not the case. Then, we can find a subsequence $x_t \in W_t \cap P$ such that $(1 - \varepsilon)x_t \notin \text{Vor}_S(0)$ for all t . Up to choosing a subsequence, we can assume that x_t converges to a point $x \in H$. In particular, the sequences $(1 - \varepsilon^2)x_t$ and $(1 - \varepsilon)x_t$ converge to $y = (1 - \varepsilon^2)x$ and $z = (1 - \varepsilon)x$, respectively.

By the above result, we have $y \in \text{Vor}_S(0)$. Since $\text{Vor}_S(0)$ is convex and contains 0 in its interior, it follows that $z = \frac{1}{1+\varepsilon} \cdot y$ belong to the interior of $\text{Vor}_S(0)$. However, then by the convergence, the points $(1-\varepsilon)x_t$ lie eventually in $\text{Vor}_S(0)$. This contradiction completes the proof.

Finally, assume that $\overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)}$ is compact. Let $B \subset H$ be an open, relatively compact set with $2 \cdot \overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)} \subset B$. Then $W_t \subset B$ for all t large, which proves the remaining claim upon choosing a large polytope P with $B \subset P$. Namely, suppose there exists an infinite sequence of points x_t with $x_t \in W_t \setminus B$. Using that W_t is convex and contains $0 \in H$ and passing to a subsequence, we can assume that x_t remains bounded and converges to some point $x \in H$. By the above result, we have that $x = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2}x$ lies in $2\overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)} \subset B$. Thus, x_t belongs to B for all large t , a contradiction. \square

Proof of Theorem 7.1. — As follows from the preceding lemmas, we have $(1-\varepsilon)(\text{Vor}_S(0) \cap P) \subset W_t$ and $(1-\varepsilon)(W_t \cap P) \subset \overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)}$ hold for t large enough. In particular, for a given $\varepsilon > 0$, we have

$$\sup_{x \in W_t \cap P} \inf_{y \in \overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)} \cap P} |x - y| \leq \varepsilon \sup_{x \in W_t \cap P} |x| + \sup_{x \in W_t \cap P} \inf_{y \in \overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)} \cap P} |(1-\varepsilon)x - y| = \varepsilon \sup_{x \in W_t \cap P} |x|$$

for all t large. Arguing similar for $\sup_{y \in \overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)} \cap P} \inf_{x \in W_t \cap P} |x - y|$, we obtain the claim.

If $\overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)}$ is compact, then from Lemma 7.4, we infer that W_t remains bounded as t goes to infinity. Choosing a polytope P which contains $\overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)}$ and all the Voronoi cells W_t for t large, we conclude. \square

8. Admissible lattices

Let H be a real vector space endowed with an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$. Consider the filtration

$$F^\bullet : F^1 = H \supseteq F^2 \supseteq \cdots \supseteq F^r \supset F^{r+1} = (0)$$

on H induced by $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$.

Let \mathbb{L} be a lattice in H . The filtration F^\bullet induces a non-increasing filtration

$$\mathbb{L}^\bullet : \mathbb{L}^1 = \mathbb{L} \supseteq \mathbb{L}^2 \supseteq \cdots \supseteq \mathbb{L}^r \supseteq \mathbb{L}^{r+1} = (0)$$

on \mathbb{L} by setting $\mathbb{L}^j := F^j \cap \mathbb{L}$ for all $j \in [r]$. We call a lattice \mathbb{L} in H *admissible* if it is an admissible discrete subset of H .

The following theorem gives a characterization of admissible lattices. For a lattice \mathbb{L} in H , we define the j^{th} *graded piece* of \mathbb{L} as the quotient

$$\text{gr}^j \mathbb{L} := \mathbb{L}^j / \mathbb{L}^{j+1}, \quad j \in [r].$$

Note that the inclusion $\mathbb{L}^j \subset F^j$ defines a natural embedding $\text{gr}^j \mathbb{L} \hookrightarrow \text{gr}^j H$, so that we can identify $\text{gr}^j \mathbb{L}$ with the corresponding subset of $\text{gr}^j H$.

THEOREM 8.1. — *The following are equivalent for a lattice \mathbb{L} in H :*

- (1) \mathbb{L} is admissible.
- (2) Each graded piece $\text{gr}^j \mathbb{L} = \mathbb{L}^j / \mathbb{L}^{j+1}$, $j \in [r]$, is a lattice in $\text{gr}^j H = F^j / F^{j+1}$.

Moreover, if \mathbb{L} is of full rank, then \mathbb{L} is admissible if and only if each \mathbb{L}^j , $j \in [r]$, is a lattice of full rank in F^j .

Proof. — We prove the equivalence of (1) and (2). It will be more convenient to use the characterization of admissible discreteness given in Remark 3.8 in terms of the filtration. Let \mathbb{L} be a lattice in H . We proceed by induction on the dimension r of \mathbb{R}^r . For $r = 1$, the claim is trivial. Suppose the claim holds for $r - 1$ and consider an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$. The last $r - 1$ components of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ define an inner product $[\cdot, \cdot] = (\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_2, \dots, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_r)$ on F^2 .

We first prove that (2) \Rightarrow (1). Assume that $\mathbb{L}^j / \mathbb{L}^{j+1}$ is a lattice in F^j / F^{j+1} , for $j \in [r]$. The projection of \mathbb{L} into $\text{gr}^1 H$ is the graded piece $\text{gr}^1 \mathbb{L}$, which is a lattice. Therefore, it is discrete. By Remark 3.8, using the notation of (3.4), it remains to show that $\mathbb{L}_{/p_1(\gamma)} - \gamma$ is admissible discrete in F^2 for all $\gamma \in \mathbb{L}$. However, we have that $\mathbb{L}_{/p_1(\gamma)} - \gamma = \mathbb{L}^2$. Applying the induction hypothesis to $[\cdot, \cdot]$ and \mathbb{L}^2 , we conclude.

We now prove the reverse implication (1) \Rightarrow (2). Suppose \mathbb{L} is admissible. Proceeding by induction, we prove that $\text{gr}^j \mathbb{L}$ is a lattice in $\text{gr}^j H$.

Since \mathbb{L} is admissible, $\text{gr}^1 \mathbb{L}$ is a discrete subgroup in $\text{gr}^1 H$, and hence a lattice. By Remark 3.8, using (3.4), admissibility implies that $\mathbb{L}^2 = \mathbb{L}_{/0_1}$ is admissible in F^2 , where $0_1 \in \text{gr}^1 H$ is the origin in $\text{gr}^1 H$. Applying once again the induction hypothesis to $[\cdot, \cdot]$ and \mathbb{L}^2 , the proof is complete.

Having established this, from the equalities

$$\sum_{j=1}^r \text{rank}(\text{gr}^j \mathbb{L}) = \text{rank}(\mathbb{L}), \quad \sum_{j=1}^r \dim(\text{gr}^j H) = \dim(H),$$

we infer that, if \mathbb{L} has full rank, then \mathbb{L} is admissible discrete exactly when $\text{gr}^j \mathbb{L}$ is a lattice of full rank in $\text{gr}^j H$ for all j . \square

Recall that the j^{th} graded piece $\text{gr}^j H = F^j / F^{j+1}$ is endowed with the scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j : \text{gr}^j H \times \text{gr}^j H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$. For an admissible lattice \mathbb{L} , we denote by $\text{Vor}_{\text{gr}^j \mathbb{L}}(\gamma)$, $\gamma \in \text{gr}^j \mathbb{L}$, the Voronoi cells of the lattice $\text{gr}^j \mathbb{L}$ in $\text{gr}^j H$ and consider the corresponding Voronoi decomposition

$$\text{gr}^j H = \bigcup_{\gamma \in \text{gr}^j \mathbb{L}} \text{Vor}_{\text{gr}^j \mathbb{L}}(\gamma).$$

The following theorem allows to decompose the Voronoi cells of admissible lattices in terms of the Voronoi cells of their graded pieces.

THEOREM 8.2 (Almost orthogonal decomposition for Voronoi cells of admissible lattices). — *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be an inner product and $\mathbb{L} \subset H$ be an admissible lattice. For each $j \in [r]$, let*

$$V_j := \mathfrak{p}_j^* \left(\text{Vor}_{\text{gr}^j \mathbb{L}}(0) \right) \subset H_j \subseteq H.$$

Then, the closure of $\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}(0)$ has the almost orthogonal decomposition

$$\overline{\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}(0)} = V_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus V_r.$$

In words, the closure of $\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}(0)$ coincides with the Minkowski sum of the canonical liftings of the Voronoi cells $\text{Vor}_{\text{gr}^j \mathbb{L}}(0) \subset \text{gr}^j H$ to $H_j \subseteq H$. Moreover, the sets V_j , $j \in [r]$, in the decomposition are pairwise almost orthogonal.

For any $\gamma \in \mathbb{L}$, we have $\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}(\gamma) = \gamma + \text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}(0)$. The closure of each Voronoi cell $\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}(\gamma)$, $\gamma \in \mathbb{L}$, is a polyhedron. If \mathbb{L} is of full rank, then $\overline{\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}}(\gamma)$, $\gamma \in \mathbb{L}$, is a polytope with a non-empty interior, and $\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}(\gamma)$ is a bounded convex set with a non-empty interior.

Proof. — The theorem follows directly from Theorem 4.1. Note that the Voronoi cell V_j appearing in the decomposition of $\overline{\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}}(0)$ is congruent to the Voronoi cell of the origin in $\text{gr}^j H$ with respect to the lattice $\text{gr}^j \mathbb{L}$. This is always a polyhedron. \square

We restate Corollary 4.3 in the case of admissible lattices.

COROLLARY 8.3. — *Let \mathbb{L} be an admissible lattice in an inner product space $(H, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$. Then, the Voronoi cells cover the space H , that is,*

$$H = \bigcup_{\gamma \in \mathbb{L}} \text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}(\gamma),$$

and they have mutually disjoint, non-empty, interiors. Moreover, the closures $\overline{\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}}(\gamma)$, $\gamma \in \mathbb{L}$, provide a covering of H by polyhedra. If \mathbb{L} is of full rank, the closure of each Voronoi cell is a polytope.

In general, the Voronoi cells are not always closed. Even more surprisingly, they may not even contain any of their vertices. Moreover, the intersection of the closures of two Voronoi cells is not necessarily a common face. We refer to Example 3.3 for an explicit example exhibiting these properties. As shown in Figure 3.2, the corresponding Voronoi decomposition is a tiling of H .

The following result is a consequence of Theorem 7.1.

THEOREM 8.4 (Hausdorff convergence of Voronoi cells of admissible lattices of full rank). — *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be an inner product and $\mathbb{L} \subset H$ be an admissible lattice of full rank. Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be a family of scalar products on H which tamely degenerate to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters $\underline{L}_t \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$.*

Then, for each $\gamma \in \mathbb{L}$, the Voronoi cells $\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t}(\gamma)$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, converge to $\overline{\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}}(\gamma)$ in the Hausdorff metric as t goes to infinity.

Proof. — By Theorem 8.2, $\overline{\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}}(\gamma)$ is compact. Therefore, Theorem 7.1 applies. \square

9. Metric degenerations of tori

Throughout this section, let H be a real vector space and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ an inner product. Moreover, let \mathbb{L} be an admissible lattice of full rank in H . We consider the torus

$$\mathbb{T} := H/\mathbb{L}.$$

Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be scalar products on H , and denote by $\|x\|_t := \sqrt{\langle x, x \rangle_t}$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, the corresponding norms. The scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$ on H induces a Riemannian metric φ_t on the torus \mathbb{T} . The associated distance function $d_t : \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T} \rightarrow [0, +\infty)$ on \mathbb{T} has the following explicit form. For $u, v \in \mathbb{T}$, we have

$$(9.1) \quad d_t(u, v) = \min_{\substack{z \in H \\ z = u - v \text{ in } \mathbb{T}}} \|z\|_t = \min_{\gamma \in \mathbb{L}} \|x - y - \gamma\|_t,$$

where $x \in H$ and $y \in H$ are any representatives of u and v , respectively. We are interested in the degeneration of the metric space (\mathbb{T}, d_t) , when the scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$ behave asymptotically as in Section 5.2. We thus consider a family of vectors $\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r}) \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, and assume that the family $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, w-tamely degenerates to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters \underline{L}_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, so that Definition 5.3(a), (b') and (c) are verified. In particular, by Proposition 5.5, every pullback family for $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ tamely degenerates to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$.

9.1. Middle tori

Consider the non-increasing filtration

$$F^1 = H \supseteq F^2 \supseteq \dots \supseteq F^r \supseteq F^{r+1} = (0)$$

of H and the non-increasing filtration

$$\mathbb{L}^1 = \mathbb{L} \supseteq \mathbb{L}^2 \supseteq \dots \supseteq \mathbb{L}^r \supseteq \mathbb{L}^{r+1} = (0)$$

of \mathbb{L} , where $\mathbb{L}^j = \mathbb{L} \cap F^j$. From these two filtrations, we obtain a non-increasing sequence of tori

$$\mathbb{T}^1 = \mathbb{T} \supseteq \mathbb{T}^2 \supseteq \dots \supseteq \mathbb{T}^r \supseteq \mathbb{T}^{r+1} = (0),$$

with $\mathbb{T}^j := F^j / \mathbb{L}^j$, $j \in [r]$. Each \mathbb{T}^j is a closed subset of \mathbb{T} .

By Theorem 8.1, the lattice $\text{gr}^j \mathbb{L} = \mathbb{L}^j / \mathbb{L}^{j+1}$ is of full rank in $\text{gr}^j H = F^j / F^{j+1}$ for every $j \in [r]$. This defines a torus

$$\Theta_j := \text{gr}^j H / \text{gr}^j \mathbb{L}.$$

We call Θ_j the j^{th} *graded piece* of the torus \mathbb{T} with respect to the inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. The terminology is justified as follows. The projection maps $\mathbf{p}_j: \mathbb{L}^j \rightarrow \text{gr}^j \mathbb{L}$ and $\mathbf{p}_j: F^j \rightarrow \text{gr}^j H$ give rise to a projection map $\mathbf{p}_j: \mathbb{T}^j \rightarrow \Theta_j$ with $\ker(\mathbf{p}_j) = \mathbb{T}^{j+1}$. Thus, we obtain an isomorphism

$$\mathbb{T}^j / \mathbb{T}^{j+1} \cong \Theta_j.$$

The scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j: \text{gr}^j H \times \text{gr}^j H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ induces a Riemannian metric φ_j on Θ_j . We denote the induced distance function by $d_j: \Theta_j \times \Theta_j \rightarrow [0, +\infty)$.

9.2. Volume formula and eigenvalue degeneration

Consider the almost orthogonal decomposition $H = \bigoplus_{j=1}^r H_j$. Denote $n := \dim_{\mathbb{R}}(H)$ and $n_j := \dim_{\mathbb{R}}(\text{gr}^j H)$, $j \in [r]$. We first prove the following result.

THEOREM 9.1. — *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be a family of scalar products which w-tamely degenerates to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters $\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r})$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$. Then, the volume of \mathbb{T} with respect to the Riemannian metric φ_t , properly rescaled, has the asymptotic behavior*

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^r L_{t,j}^{-n_j/2} \cdot \text{vol}(\mathbb{T}, \phi_t) = \prod_{j=1}^r \text{vol}(\Theta_j, \varphi_j).$$

Choose a basis e_1, \dots, e_n of the lattice \mathbb{L} in H . Let $M_t \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$ be the Gram matrix of the scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$ in the basis e_1, \dots, e_n :

$$M_t = (M_t(i, j))_{1 \leq i, j \leq n} \quad \text{with} \quad M_t(i, j) := \langle e_i, e_j \rangle_t.$$

The volume of \mathbb{T} can be expressed as

$$(9.2) \quad \text{vol}(\mathbb{T}, \phi_t) = \det(M_t)^{1/2} = \prod_{i=1}^n \lambda_i(M_t)^{1/2},$$

where $0 < \lambda_1(M_t) \leq \lambda_2(M_t) \leq \dots \leq \lambda_n(M_t)$ are the eigenvalues of M_t .

Recall that $n_k = \dim_{\mathbb{R}}(H_k) = \dim_{\mathbb{R}}(\text{gr}^k H)$, $k \in [r]$. Define the index sets

$$I_k = \{m_k + 1, \dots, m_{k+1}\}, \quad k \in [r],$$

$$m_k := \sum_{j=1}^{k-1} n_j, \quad k \in [r+1].$$

We can choose a basis e_1, \dots, e_n of \mathbb{L} so that for each $k \in [r]$, the vectors e_i , $i \in I_k$, belong to F^k and their projections $\mathbf{p}_k(e_i)$, $i \in I_k$, form a basis of $\text{gr}^k \mathbb{L}$. Let $N_k \in \mathbb{R}^{I_k \times I_k}$ be the $n_k \times n_k$ Gram matrix of the scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_k$ on $\text{gr}^k H$ in the basis $\mathbf{p}_k(e_i)$, $i \in I_k$. The volume of the graded piece Θ_k , $k \in [r]$, is given by

$$(9.3) \quad \text{vol}(\Theta_k, \varphi_k) = \det(N_k)^{1/2} = \prod_{j=1}^{n_k} \lambda_j(N_k)^{1/2},$$

where $0 < \lambda_1(N_k) \leq \dots \leq \lambda_{n_k}(N_k)$ are the eigenvalues of N_k .

In order to prove Theorem 9.1, we will relate the eigenvalues of the matrices M_t and N_k . More precisely, we will establish the following theorem.

THEOREM 9.2 (Degeneration of eigenvalues). — *Assumptions as in Theorem 9.1, we have*

$$(9.4) \quad \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\lambda_{m_k+i}(M_t)}{L_{t,k}} = \lambda_i(N_k)$$

for all $k \in [r]$ and any $1 \leq i \leq n_k$.

Proof. — Fix $k \in [r]$. For $t > 0$, consider the polynomial

$$f_t(\lambda) := \prod_{k' < k} L_{t,k'}^{-n_{k'}} \cdot L_{t,k}^{-(n-m_k)} \cdot \det(M_t - L_{t,k} \lambda \text{Id}).$$

Clearly, $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ is an eigenvalue of M_t exactly when $\lambda/L_{t,k}$ is a zero of f_t (and the multiplicities coincide). By the properties (a), (b') and (c) of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$ of Definition 5.3, the entries of the matrix $M_t \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$ behave like

$$M_t(i, i') = O\left(L_{t, \max\{k, k'\}}\right), \quad i \in I_k, i' \in I_{k'},$$

$$M_t(i, i') = L_{t,k} \left(N_k(i, i') + o(1) \right), \quad i, i' \in I_k,$$

as t tends to ∞ . Moreover, since $L_{t,k'+1}/L_{t,k'} = o(1)$ for all $k' \in [r]$, one readily obtains that

$$f_t(\lambda) = \det \begin{pmatrix} N_1 - \frac{L_{t,k}}{L_{t,1}} \lambda \text{Id} & O(1) & \dots & O(1) & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & N_2 - \frac{L_{t,k}}{L_{t,2}} \lambda \text{Id} & \dots & O(1) & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & O(1) & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & O(1) & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & N_k - \lambda \text{Id} & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & -\lambda \text{Id} & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 & \dots & -\lambda \text{Id} \end{pmatrix} + o(1)$$

as t tends to ∞ . It then follows that f_t converges to the polynomial

$$g(\lambda) = \prod_{k' < k} \det(N_{k'}) \cdot \det(N_k - \lambda \text{Id}) \cdot (-\lambda)^{n-m_{k+1}}$$

uniformly on compact subsets of \mathbb{C} as t tends to ∞ . The roots of g are the n_k eigenvalues of N_k , counted with their respective multiplicities, and $\lambda = 0$, with multiplicity $n - m_{k+1}$. Thus, as t tends to ∞ , precisely m_k roots of f_t tend to infinity, n_k roots converge to the eigenvalues of N_k , and the $(n - m_{k+1})$ remaining ones converge to $\lambda = 0$. Taking into account this behavior for all $k \in [r]$, the relation (9.4) follows and the proof of Theorem 9.2 is complete. \square

Proof of Theorem 9.1. — This follows by combining Theorem 9.2 with (9.2) and (9.3). \square

9.3. Metric degeneration

In this section, we study the degeneration of the flat tori (\mathbb{T}, d_t) , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, from the perspective of Gromov–Hausdorff convergence.

For a metric space (X, ρ) , we denote, as in Section 7, by $\rho_H(A, B)$ the Hausdorff distance between two non-empty subsets $A, B \subset X$

$$\rho_H(A, B) := \max \left\{ \sup_{a \in A} \rho(a, B), \sup_{b \in B} \rho(b, A) \right\},$$

$$\rho(a, B) = \inf_{b \in B} \rho(a, b), \quad \rho(b, A) = \inf_{a \in A} \rho(a, b).$$

Recall that the *Gromov–Hausdorff distance* between two metric spaces X and Y is defined by

$$d_{\text{GH}}(X, Y) = \inf \{ \varrho_H(\iota_X(X), \iota_Y(Y)) \},$$

where the infimum is taken over all metric spaces (Z, ϱ) and isometric embeddings $\iota_X: X \hookrightarrow Z$ and $\iota_Y: Y \hookrightarrow Z$. A family of metric spaces $(X_t)_{t \in \mathbb{R}_+}$ converges to a metric space X in the *Gromov–Hausdorff sense* if $d_{\text{GH}}(X_t, X) \rightarrow 0$ for $t \rightarrow \infty$. In this situation, we also write $X_t \xrightarrow{\text{GH}} X$ for $t \rightarrow \infty$.

THEOREM 9.3. — *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be a family of scalar products which w-tamely degenerates to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters $\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r})$.*

Then,

$$\left(\mathbb{T}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{L_{t,1}}} d_t \right) \xrightarrow{\text{GH}} (\Theta_1, d_1)$$

as $t \rightarrow \infty$. More generally, for all $j = 1, \dots, r$,

$$\left(\mathbb{T}^j, \frac{1}{\sqrt{L_{t,j}}} d_t|_{\mathbb{T}^j \times \mathbb{T}^j} \right) \xrightarrow{\text{GH}} (\Theta_j, d_j)$$

as $t \rightarrow \infty$. Here, we view \mathbb{T}^j as a closed subset $\mathbb{T}^j \subset \mathbb{T}$, endowed with the restriction $d_t|_{\mathbb{T}^j \times \mathbb{T}^j}$ of d_t to $\mathbb{T}^j \times \mathbb{T}^j$.

We need the following result (see e.g. [BBI01, Example 7.4.4]). If $(\varrho_t)_{t \in \mathbb{R}_+}$ is a family of metrics on X and ρ is a semimetric on X such that $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \varrho_t = \rho$ uniformly on $X \times X$, then (X, ϱ_t) converges to the quotient X/ρ in the Gromov–Hausdorff sense. The quotient metric space X/ρ is obtained by identifying points $x, y \in X$ with $\rho(x, y) = 0$. We will prove Theorem 9.3 by applying this result to the distance functions d_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$.

For $j = 1, \dots, r$, consider the semi-metric $\rho_j: \mathbb{T}^j \times \mathbb{T}^j \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ given by

$$\rho_j(x, y) := d_j(\mathbf{p}_j(x), \mathbf{p}_j(y)), \quad x, y \in \mathbb{T}^j,$$

where $\mathbf{p}_j: \mathbb{T}^j \rightarrow \Theta_j$ is the natural projection map from the torus $\mathbb{T}^j = \mathbb{F}^j/\mathbb{L}^j$ onto $\Theta_j = \text{gr}^j H / \text{gr}^j \mathbb{L}$. Note that the quotient \mathbb{T}^j/ρ_j is isometric to (Θ_j, d_j) .

LEMMA 9.4. — *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be a family of scalar products which w-tamely degenerates to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters $\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r})$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$. Then,*

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{L_{t,1}}} d_t = \rho_1$$

uniformly on $\mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T}$. More generally, for all $j = 1, \dots, r$,

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{L_{t,j}}} d_t|_{\mathbb{T}^j \times \mathbb{T}^j} = \rho_j$$

uniformly on $\mathbb{T}^j \times \mathbb{T}^j$.

Proof. — It suffices to treat the case $j = 1$. Indeed, as follows from Lemma 6.1 and (9.1), for sufficiently large t , the restriction $d_t|_{\mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T}}$ of d_t to $\mathbb{T} = \mathbb{F}/\mathbb{L}$ (viewed as a closed subset $\mathbb{T} \subset \mathbb{T}$) coincides with the metric stemming from the scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t|_{\mathbb{F}^j}: \mathbb{F}^j \times \mathbb{F}^j \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$. Moreover, the family of scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t|_{\mathbb{F}^j}$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, converges w-tamely to the inner product $[\cdot, \cdot]: \mathbb{F}^j \times \mathbb{F}^j \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{r-j+1}$ given by $[\cdot, \cdot] = (\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j, \dots, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_r)$. Thus, the result for \mathbb{T}^j , $j > 1$ can be reduced to the case $j = 1$.

Let $H = \bigoplus_{j=1}^r H_j$ be the almost orthogonal decomposition of H . We decompose $x \in H$ into $x = x_1 + \cdots + x_r$ with $x_j \in H_j$, $j \in [r]$, and set $\|x\|_1 := \sqrt{\langle x, x \rangle_1}$ for $x \in H_1$. The distance between two points $u, v \in \mathbb{T}$ can then be rewritten as

$$\rho_1(u, v) = \min_{\gamma \in \mathbb{L}} \|x_1 - y_1 - \gamma_1\|_1,$$

where $x, y \in H$ are any fixed representatives of u and v , respectively. The assumptions (a), (b') and (c) from Definition 5.3 imply that for every compact subset $B \subset H$ and every finite set $\mathbb{S} \subset \mathbb{L}$,

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{L_{t,1}}} \min_{\gamma \in \mathbb{S}} \|x - y - \gamma\|_t \longrightarrow \min_{\gamma \in \mathbb{S}} \|x_1 - y_1 - \gamma_1\|_1$$

uniformly for $x, y \in B$. Fix a compact subset $B \subset H$ which covers \mathbb{T} via the projection map $\mathbf{p}: H \rightarrow \mathbb{T}$. By Lemma 6.1, there exists a finite set $\mathbb{S}_B \subset \mathbb{L}$ such that

$$\min_{\gamma \in \mathbb{L}} \|x - y - \gamma\|_t = \min_{\gamma \in \mathbb{S}_B} \|x - y - \gamma\|_t \quad \text{and} \quad \min_{\gamma \in \mathbb{L}} \|x_1 - y_1 - \gamma_1\|_1 = \min_{\gamma \in \mathbb{S}_B} \|x_1 - y_1 - \gamma_1\|_1$$

for all $x, y \in B$ and large t . Fixing representatives $x = x(u)$ and $y = y(v)$ in B for all $u, v \in \mathbb{T}$, we conclude that

$$\left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{L_{t,1}}} d_t(u, v) - \rho_1(u, v) \right| = \left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{L_{t,1}}} \min_{\gamma \in \mathbb{S}_B} \|x - y - \gamma\|_t - \min_{\gamma \in \mathbb{S}_B} \|x_1 - y_1 - \gamma_1\|_1 \right| \longrightarrow 0$$

uniformly for $u, v \in \mathbb{T}$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$. The proof of Lemma 9.4 is complete. \square

Proof of Theorem 9.3. — By Lemma 9.4, the metrics $d_t|_{\mathbb{T}^j \times \mathbb{T}^j}$ converge to the semimetric ρ_j uniformly on $\mathbb{T}^j \times \mathbb{T}^j$ for $t \rightarrow \infty$. This implies that $(\mathbb{T}, d_t|_{\mathbb{T}^j \times \mathbb{T}^j})$ is Gromov–Hausdorff convergent to the quotient \mathbb{T}^j/ρ_j , which is isometric to (Θ_j, d_j) . \square

9.4. Metric degeneration for pullback families

For pullback families, we obtain more precise results on the metric degeneration of the torus.

Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be a pullback family of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters $\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r})$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$. Recall that

$$\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t = \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\underline{L}_t} = L_{t,1} \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_1 + \cdots + L_{t,r} \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_r, \quad t \in \mathbb{R}_+,$$

and $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} L_{t,j}/L_{t,j+1} = +\infty$ for all $j = 1, \dots, r-1$.

We introduce the following function

$$\zeta = (\zeta_1, \dots, \zeta_r): \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$$

$$\zeta(p, q) := \min_{\substack{x \in H \\ x = p - q \text{ in } \mathbb{T}}} \langle x, x \rangle.$$

It follows from Theorem 3.9 that the above minimum exists. Thus, ζ is well-defined. Note that $\zeta(p, q) \succeq_{\text{lex}} 0$ for all $p, q \in \mathbb{T}$ and $\zeta(p, q) = 0$ exactly when $p = q$.

Remark 9.5. — The definition of $\zeta: \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ is similar to the distance function $d_t: \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ induced by the scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, see (9.1). Thus, one may interpret ζ as a higher rank version of the (square of the) distance function.

Let $\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}(0)$ be the Voronoi cell of the origin for $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ and denote by $\text{int}(\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}(0))$ its interior. The projection map $\mathbf{p}: H \rightarrow \mathbb{T}$ is injective on $\text{int}(\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}(0))$. In the following, we identify $\text{int}(\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}(0))$ with a subset of \mathbb{T} .

THEOREM 9.6. — *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be a pullback family of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters $(L_t)_{t \in \mathbb{R}_+}$.*

(i) *Consider a fixed pair of points $p, q \in \mathbb{T}$. Then,*

$$(9.5) \quad d_t(p, q) = \sqrt{L_{t,1}\zeta_1(p, q) + \cdots + L_{t,r}\zeta_r(p, q)}$$

for all large $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$.

(ii) *Fix a compact subset $B \subset \text{int}(\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}(0)) \subset \mathbb{T}$ and define*

$$K = \{(p, q) \in \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T} \mid p - q \in B\}.$$

Then, $K \subset \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T}$ is compact and for all large $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, we have

$$(9.6) \quad d_t(p, q) = \sqrt{L_{t,1}\zeta_1(p, q) + \cdots + L_{t,r}\zeta_r(p, q)}, \quad \text{for all } (p, q) \in K.$$

Proof. — In order to prove the claim in (i), recall that

$$d_t(p, q)^2 = \min_{\substack{x \in H \\ x=p-q \text{ in } \mathbb{T}}} \|x\|_t^2 = \min_{x \in S} \|x\|_t^2,$$

where $S = \{x \in H \mid x = p - q \text{ in } \mathbb{T}\}$. Fix an element $x \in S$ such that $\langle x, x \rangle = \zeta(p, q)$. Then

$$\|x\|_t^2 = \langle x, x \rangle_t = L_{t,1}\langle x, x \rangle_1 + \cdots + L_{t,r}\langle x, x \rangle_r = L_{t,1}\zeta_1(p, q) + \cdots + L_{t,r}\zeta_r(p, q),$$

which is precisely the square of the right-hand side in (9.5). Thus, it suffices to prove that

$$\min_{y \in S} \|y\|_t^2 = \|x\|_t^2$$

for all large $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$. Since the lattice \mathbb{L} is admissible, S is an admissible discrete subset of H . By Lemma 6.1, there exists a finite subset $\mathbb{S}_0 \subset S$ such that $x \in S$ and

$$\min_{y \in S} \|y\|_t^2 = \min_{y \in \mathbb{S}_0} \|y\|_t^2$$

for all large $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$. It thus suffices to prove that for each fixed $y \in \mathbb{S}_0$ with $\langle y, y \rangle \neq \zeta(p, q)$, we have

$$\|y\|_t^2 > \|x\|_t^2$$

for all large $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$. Indeed, since \mathbb{S}_0 is finite, this implies that $d_t(p, q)^2 = \min_{y \in S} \|y\|_t^2 = \min_{y \in \mathbb{S}_0} \|y\|_t^2 = \|x\|_t^2$ for all large $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$.

Fix $y \in S$ with $\langle y, y \rangle \neq \zeta(p, q)$. Let $j \in [r]$ be the smallest index with $\langle y, y \rangle_j \neq \zeta_j(p, q)$. By the definition of $\zeta(p, q)$, we have $\zeta(p, q) \prec_{\text{lex}} \langle y, y \rangle$ and hence $\zeta_j(p, q) < \langle y, y \rangle_j$. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \langle y, y \rangle_t - \langle x, x \rangle_t &= \sum_{k=1}^r L_{t,k} (\langle y, y \rangle_k - \langle x, x \rangle_k) = \sum_{k=1}^r L_{t,k} (\langle y, y \rangle_k - \zeta_k(p, q)) \\ &= L_{t,j} \left(\langle y, y \rangle_j - \zeta_j(p, q) + \sum_{k=j+1}^r \frac{L_{t,k}}{L_{t,j}} (\langle y, y \rangle_k - \zeta_k(p, q)) \right) > 0, \end{aligned}$$

where the last estimate follows from the fact that $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{L_{t,k+1}}{L_{t,k}} = 0$ for all k .

It remains to prove the claim in (ii). Since the addition $\mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T} \rightarrow \mathbb{T}: (p, q) \mapsto p - q$, is continuous, the set $K \subset \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T}$ is compact. By assumption, B lies in the interior of the Voronoi cell $\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}(0)$. It follows that for some $\epsilon \in (0, 1)$, we have $B \subset U_\epsilon$ for the set $U_\epsilon = (1 - \epsilon)\overline{\text{Vor}_S(0)}$ in Lemma 7.3. As in Section 7, let W_t be the Voronoi cell of the origin for the scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$. Applying Lemma 7.3, we have $B \subset W_t$ for all large t .

For a pair $(p, q) \in K$, choose a representative $x \in B$ of $p - q$. Since x lies in W_t and $\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}(0)$, we have

$$d_t(p, q)^2 = \min_{\gamma \in \mathbb{L}} \|x - \gamma\|_t^2 = \|x\|_t^2 \quad \text{and} \quad \zeta(p, q) = \min_{\gamma \in \mathbb{L}} \langle x - \gamma, x - \gamma \rangle = \langle x, x \rangle.$$

The second statement in the theorem now follows by observing that

$$d_t(p, q)^2 = \|x\|_t^2 = L_{t,1} \langle x, x \rangle_1 + \cdots + L_{t,r} \langle x, x \rangle_r = L_{t,1} \zeta_1(p, q) + \cdots + L_{t,r} \zeta_r(p, q). \quad \square$$

Remark 9.7. — Note that the distance $d_t(p, q)$ between two points $p, q \in \mathbb{T}$ can become infinite as t tends to infinity. In such a case, Theorem 9.6 gives the precise asymptotics.

Remark 9.8. — One can obtain similar results for families of scalar products which behave similar to pullback families. For instance, if $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, is a tamely degenerating family of scalar products with parameters $(\underline{L}_t)_{t \in \mathbb{R}_+}$ for $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ such that, additionally, $L_{t,r} \equiv 1$ and

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} (\langle x, y \rangle_t - \langle x, y \rangle_{\underline{L}_t}) = 0$$

for all $x, y \in H$, then, we get

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left(d_t(p, q) - \sqrt{L_{t,1} \zeta_1(p, q) + \cdots + L_{t,r} \zeta_r(p, q)} \right) = 0$$

for all fixed pairs $(p, q) \in \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T}$. Since the proof of these results becomes more technical, we decided not to include them.

10. Geometric applications

In this section, we discuss geometric applications of our results in two situations. The first one concerns the multi-scale geometry of degenerating metric graphs, and the second one concerns degenerating Riemann surfaces. We treat the former in

detail. The latter is described here informally because its treatment requires the introduction of specific tools for degenerations of Riemann surfaces, which is not the main objective of this paper. This will appear in our forthcoming work [AN25b], see also Remark 10.12.

10.1. Metric graphs and tropical curves

In this section, we apply our results to metric graphs and their geometric limits, called tropical curves of higher rank.

10.1.1. Metric graphs

Let $G = (V, E)$ be a finite connected graph with vertex set V and edge set E . Let $l: E \rightarrow (0, +\infty)$ be a length function, which assigns a positive real number $l(e)$ to every edge $e \in E$. The pair (G, l) is called a *weighted graph*. To a weighted graph (G, l) , we associate a metric space \mathcal{G} as follows. We insert an interval $\mathcal{I}_e = [0, l(e)]$ of length $l(e)$ between the two extremities u and v of any edge $e = \{u, v\}$ in the graph (with the two extremities of \mathcal{I}_e identified with the two extremities u and v of e). The obtained space \mathcal{G} carries a natural quotient topology which is metrizable by the *path metric* ρ : the distance $\rho(x, y)$ between $x, y \in \mathcal{G}$ is the arc length of the shortest path connecting them.

A *metric graph* is a compact metric space \mathcal{G} which arises in this way for some weighted graph (G, l) . In this case, \mathcal{G} is called the *metric realization* of (G, l) , and the pair (G, l) is called a *model* of \mathcal{G} . If we want to emphasize that a metric graph \mathcal{G} has a model with an underlying graph G , then we call it a *metric graph over G* .

A graph G is called *essential* if either it has no vertices of degree two, or it is the graph consisting of one vertex and one loop edge. Any metric graph \mathcal{G} has a model (G, l) in which G is essential. Such a model is called an *essential model* for \mathcal{G} . All essential models of \mathcal{G} have the same underlying essential graph G . Moreover, the essential model (G, l) for a metric graph \mathcal{G} is unique unless G has non-trivial automorphisms, in which case, \mathcal{G} has a finite number of essential models (G, l) . (These are obtained by applying the automorphisms φ to one fixed model (G, l) , that is, considering edge length functions given by compositions $l \circ \varphi$.)

Let $H = H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})$ and $\mathbb{L} = H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{Z})$ be the first homology groups of \mathcal{G} with real and integral coefficients, respectively. Given a model (G, l) of \mathcal{G} , we can identify $H = H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})$ and $\mathbb{L} = H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{Z})$ with the spaces of real-valued and integer-valued flows on G . Let \mathbb{E} be the set of size $2|E|$ obtained by replacing each edge $e = \{u, v\}$ of E by two oriented edges uv and vu (including loops for which $u = v$). By an abuse of the notation, we also denote elements of \mathbb{E} by e , and use \bar{e} when referring to the same edge but with the opposite orientation. A *real-valued flow* on G is a map $x: \mathbb{E} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ which verifies

$$x(e) = -x(\bar{e}) \quad \forall e \in \mathbb{E}, \quad \text{and} \quad \sum_{e=vu \in \mathbb{E}} x(e) = 0 \quad \forall v \in V.$$

If $x(e) \in \mathbb{Z}$ for all $e \in \mathbb{E}$, then x is called an *integer-valued flow*. The spaces of real- and integer-valued flows on G are denoted by $H_1(G, \mathbb{R})$ and $H_1(G, \mathbb{Z})$, respectively.

We can then naturally identify $H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R}) = H_1(G, \mathbb{R})$ and $H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{Z}) = H_1(G, \mathbb{Z})$. In the following, we tacitly make this identification and make it explicit, whenever there is a risk of confusion.

The dimension $h = \dim(H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R}))$ is called *the genus* of \mathcal{G} . Given a model (G, l) of \mathcal{G} with vertex set V and edge set E , we have $h = |E| - |V| + 1$ by Euler's formula.

Recall the definition of polarization on metric graphs [BLHN97, BR07, CV10, KS00, MZ08]. Fix a model (G, l) of \mathcal{G} . Fixing an orientation $\mathcal{O}: E \rightarrow \mathbb{E}$, we identify E with a subset of \mathbb{E} . The *polarization* on H is the scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{G}}: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ defined by

$$\langle x, y \rangle_{\mathcal{G}} := \sum_{e \in E} l(e)x(e)y(e) \quad \forall x, y \in H.$$

It does not depend on the choices of the model and orientation. If the graph G is fixed, then sometimes we denote $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{G}}$ by $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_l$.

The *Jacobian* of \mathcal{G} is the h -dimensional torus

$$\text{Jac}(\mathcal{G}) := H/\mathbb{L} = H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})/H(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{Z})$$

We endow $\text{Jac}(\mathcal{G})$ with the distance function $d_{\mathcal{G}}: \text{Jac}(\mathcal{G}) \times \text{Jac}(\mathcal{G}) \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ induced by the polarization $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{G}}$.

10.1.2. Tropical curves

In the following, we recall the definition of tropical curves in the sense of [AN22, AN25a]. This framework was introduced in loc. cit. for answering analytic questions on degenerating metric graphs and Riemann surfaces. Tropical curves in this sense should be viewed as a multi-scale generalization of metric graphs, and they arise as (multi-scale) limits of metric graphs. (Metric graphs are also called tropical curves in standard terminology, see e.g. [BJ16, MZ08], so the two notions are consistent.)

Let $G = (V, E)$ be a finite, connected graph. We assume that G is essential, which will be convenient when realizing tropical curves as limits of metric graphs. A *layering* of G is an ordered sequence $\pi = (\pi_1, \dots, \pi_r, \pi_{\mathfrak{f}})$ of pairwise disjoint subsets $\pi_j \subset E$, $j \in \{1, \dots, r, \mathfrak{f}\}$, such that $\pi_j \neq \emptyset$ for $j \in \{1, \dots, r\}$ and

$$E = \bigsqcup_{j \in \{1, \dots, r, \mathfrak{f}\}} \pi_j.$$

We stress that we allow $\pi_{\mathfrak{f}} = \emptyset$. Equivalently, a layering of G is a pair $\pi = (\pi_{\infty}, \pi_{\mathfrak{f}})$ of a subset $\pi_{\mathfrak{f}} \subset E$ and an ordered partition $\pi_{\infty} = (\pi_1, \dots, \pi_r)$ of $E \setminus \pi_{\mathfrak{f}}$.

The integer $r \in \{0\} \cup \mathbb{N}$ is called the (*infinitary*) *rank* of π . The sets π_j , for $j \in \{1, \dots, r\}$, are the *infinite layers* of π . The last set $\pi_{\mathfrak{f}}$ is called the *finite layer* of π . The pair (G, π) is called a *layered graph*. The meaning of this terminology will become clear below, when we relate layered graphs to degenerations of metric graphs.

A *weighted layered graph* (G, π, ℓ) is a layered graph (G, π) , with G essential, together with an edge length function $\ell: E \rightarrow (0, \infty)$ satisfying the *normalization condition*

$$\sum_{e \in \pi_j} \ell(e) = 1, \quad \text{for all } j = 1, \dots, r.$$

To a weighted layered graph (G, π, ℓ) , we associate the metric realization \mathcal{C} of (G, ℓ) and the following decreasing sequence

$$(10.1) \quad \mathcal{C} = \mathcal{C}^1 \supset \mathcal{C}^2 \supset \dots \supset \mathcal{C}^r \supseteq \mathcal{C}^f$$

of metric subgraphs: for $j \in \{1, \dots, r, f\}$, the metric subgraph \mathcal{C}^j of \mathcal{C} is obtained by removing all interval edges $e \in \pi_1 \cdots \cup \pi_{j-1}$ from \mathcal{C} . Equivalently, \mathcal{C}^j is the metric realization of the graph $G^j = (V, E \setminus (\pi_1 \cup \dots \cup \pi_{j-1}))$ with the edge length function $\ell|_{\pi_j \cup \dots \cup \pi_r \cup \pi_f}$.

A *tropical curve* is a pair $(\mathcal{C}, \mathcal{C}^\bullet)$ of a metric graph \mathcal{C} and a decreasing sequence of metric subgraphs $\mathcal{C}^\bullet = (\mathcal{C}^j)_{j \in \{1, \dots, r, f\}}$ with $\mathcal{C} = \mathcal{C}^1$ that arises in this way for some triple (G, π, ℓ) , with the graph G essential.

Remark 10.1. — We remark that the definition of a tropical curve here differs slightly from the one given in [AN22], in the sense that the graph G was not assumed to be essential there. The results in [AN22] are motivated by applications to moduli spaces of Riemann surfaces. In that setting, we allowed to have vertices of degree two in order to treat the case where that vertex represents a Riemann surface of positive genus in the dual graph. In order to simplify the presentation, we do not consider vertex-weighted graphs here. Assuming that G is essential then allows to define a meaningful convergence of metric graphs toward tropical curves, see below.

By an abuse of the notation, we simply write \mathcal{C} for the pair $(\mathcal{C}, \mathcal{C}^\bullet)$. In this case, the tropical curve \mathcal{C} is called *the realization* of the weighted layered graph (G, π, ℓ) , and the triple (G, π, ℓ) is called a *model* of the tropical curve \mathcal{C} . All models of a tropical curve \mathcal{C} have the same underlying essential graph G . A tropical curve \mathcal{C} has a unique model unless the graph G has a non-trivial automorphism group, in which case, \mathcal{C} has a finite number of models with the same underlying graph G . If we want to emphasize that a tropical curve \mathcal{C} has a model (G, π, ℓ) with underlying graph G , then we call it a *tropical curve over G* .

The *(infinitary) rank of a tropical curve \mathcal{C}* is by definition the rank of any defining layering π , or equivalently, the number of metric graphs in the sequence \mathcal{C}^\bullet minus one. We note that with this terminology, metric graphs are precisely tropical curves of (infinitary) rank $r = 0$.

A tropical curve \mathcal{C} of rank r defines a collection of metric graphs $\Gamma^1, \dots, \Gamma^r, \Gamma^f$, called the *graded minors* of \mathcal{C} . The j^{th} graded minor Γ^j is the metric graph obtained by contracting all interval edges $e \in \pi_{j+1} \cup \dots \cup \pi_r \cup \pi_f$ in \mathcal{C}^j . Equivalently, Γ^j is the metric realization of the j^{th} *graded minor* $\text{gr}^j G$ of G defined by

$$\text{gr}^j G := G^j / (\pi_{j+1} \cup \dots \cup \pi_r \cup \pi_f)$$

endowed with edge length function $\ell|_{\pi_j}$.

(For a finite graph $R = (V(R), E(R))$ and an edge set $F \subset E(R)$, the graph R/F is the contraction of R along F .)

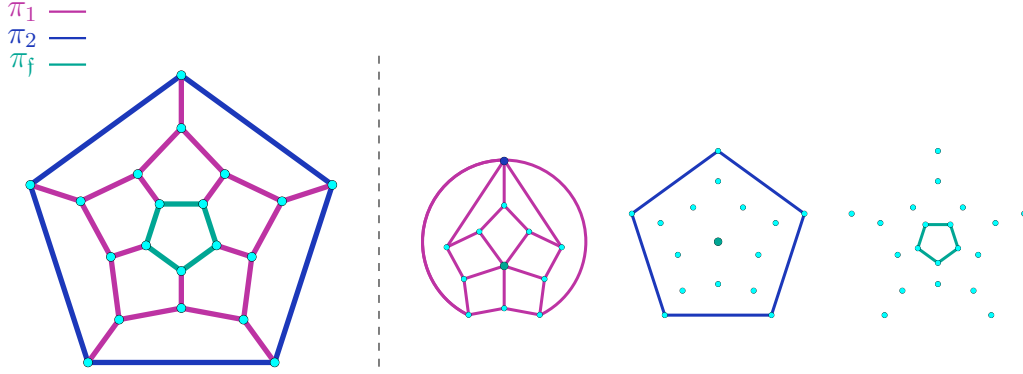


Figure 10.1. A layered graph of rank two, and its graded minors.

10.1.3. Convergence of metric graphs to tropical curves

Let $G = (V, E)$ be a finite, connected, essential graph. Consider a family (G, l_t) , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, of weighted graphs and a weighted layered graph (G, π, ℓ) . For $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, define the total length of edges in (G, l_t) as

$$(10.2) \quad L_t := \sum_{e \in E} l_t(e),$$

and denote by $L_{t,j}$, $j \in [r]$, the total length of edges in π_j :

$$(10.3) \quad L_{t,j} := \sum_{e \in \pi_j} l_t(e).$$

We also set

$$(10.4) \quad L_{t,f} := L_{t,r+1} := 1.$$

We say that the family (G, l_t) , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, *converges* to (G, π, ℓ) for $t \rightarrow \infty$, if the following conditions hold:

- (A) for all $j \in [r]$, we have $L_{t,j} / L_{t,j+1} \rightarrow \infty$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$,
- (B) for each edge $e \in \pi_j$, $j \in [r]$, we have $l_t(e) / L_{t,j} \rightarrow \ell(e)$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$.
- (C) for each edge $e \in \pi_f$, we have $l_t(e) \rightarrow \ell(e)$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$.

Informally speaking, the weighted layered graph (G, π, ℓ) captures the asymptotic behavior of the edge lengths $l_t(e)$, $e \in E$. Note that (A) implies that $L_{t,j} \rightarrow \infty$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$ for all $j \in [r]$. Moreover, as $t \rightarrow \infty$, we have $L_{t,1} \gg L_{t,2} \gg \cdots \gg L_{t,r} \gg 1$. Thus, (B) implies that the lengths of all edges in the infinite layers π_j , $j \in [r]$, go to infinity, however, they grow with different rates $L_{t,j}$, $j \in [r]$. Moreover, by (B) and (C), the precise asymptotic behavior of the edge lengths $l_t(e)$, $e \in E$, is described by the edge lengths $\ell(e)$, $e \in E$, of the weighted layered graph (G, π, ℓ) .

We say that a family $(\mathcal{G}_t)_{t \in \mathbb{R}_+}$ of metric graphs *converges* to a tropical curve \mathcal{C} , if there exist models (G, l_t) , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, of \mathcal{G}_t , with G essential, and a model (G, π, ℓ) of \mathcal{C} such that (G, l_t) , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, converges to (G, π, ℓ) in the above sense.

10.1.4. Homology and polarization of tropical curves

Notations as above, let \mathcal{C} be a tropical curve of rank r . We define the *first homology* of \mathcal{C} with real and integer coefficients as $H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{R})$ and $H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{Z})$, respectively. As for metric graphs, upon choosing a model (G, π, ℓ) of \mathcal{C} , we can further identify the homology with the space of flows on G . The *Jacobian* of \mathcal{C} denoted $\text{Jac}(\mathcal{C})$ is the quotient

$$\text{Jac}(\mathcal{C}) := H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{R}) / H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{Z}).$$

For each $j \in \{1, \dots, r, \mathfrak{f}\}$, the inclusion $\mathcal{C}^j \subset \mathcal{C}$ gives a canonical embedding

$$H_1(\mathcal{C}^j, \mathbb{R}) \hookrightarrow H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{R}).$$

Thus, we obtain a non-increasing filtration

$$H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{R}) = H_1(\mathcal{C}^1, \mathbb{R}) \supseteq H_1(\mathcal{C}^2, \mathbb{R}) \supseteq \dots \supseteq H_1(\mathcal{C}^r, \mathbb{R}) \supseteq H_1(\mathcal{C}^{\mathfrak{f}}, \mathbb{R}) \supseteq \{0\}.$$

The contraction map from \mathcal{C}^j to the graded minor Γ^j induces a projection map $\mathfrak{p}_j: H_1(\mathcal{C}^j, \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow H_1(\Gamma^j, \mathbb{Z})$. The projection map is surjective and has kernel given by $\ker(\mathfrak{p}_j) = H_1(\mathcal{C}^{j+1}, \mathbb{R}) \subseteq H_1(\mathcal{C}^j, \mathbb{R})$.

In the following, we abbreviate $H = H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{R})$ and $\mathbb{L} = H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{Z})$.

DEFINITION 10.2 (Tropical polarization). — Consider \mathbb{R}^{r+1} endowed with the lexicographic order $\preceq = \preceq_{\text{lex}}$. The tropical polarization on H is the bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{r+1}$ given by

$$\langle x, y \rangle := \left(\sum_{e \in \pi_1} \ell(e)x(e)y(e), \dots, \sum_{e \in \pi_r} \ell(e)x(e)y(e), \sum_{e \in \pi_{\mathfrak{f}}} \ell(e)x(e)y(e) \right), \quad x, y \in H.$$

The following proposition summarizes the basic properties of the tropical polarization.

PROPOSITION 10.3. — The tropical polarization $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{r+1}$ is an inner product on $H = H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{R})$. The associated filtration F^\bullet is given by

$$F^j = H_1(\mathcal{C}^j, \mathbb{R}) \subset H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{R}), \quad j \in \{1, \dots, r, \mathfrak{f}\}.$$

By convention, we set $F^{r+1} := F^{\mathfrak{f}}$ and $F^{\mathfrak{f}+1} := \{0\}$.

For $j \in \{1, \dots, r, \mathfrak{f}\}$, the projection map $\mathfrak{p}_j: H_1(\mathcal{C}^j, \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow H_1(\Gamma^j, \mathbb{R})$ induces a canonical isomorphism

$$\text{gr}^j H = F^j / F^{j+1} \cong H_1(\Gamma^j, \mathbb{R}).$$

Under this isomorphism, the j^{th} graded piece of $(H, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$ is isomorphic to

$$(\text{gr}^j H, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j) \cong (H_1(\Gamma^j, \mathbb{R}), \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\Gamma^j}).$$

In particular, $\text{gr}^j H = \{0\}$ if and only if Γ^j is a tree.

Proof. — All properties are direct consequences of the definition of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. We omit the formal proofs. \square

Next, we describe the lifting operators \mathfrak{p}_j^* , $j \in \{1, \dots, r, \mathfrak{f}\}$, introduced in Lemma 2.19. For $j \in \{1, \dots, r, \mathfrak{f}\}$, the induced lifting operator $\mathfrak{p}_j^*: H_1(\Gamma^j, \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{R})$ has the following form. For $\gamma \in H_1(\Gamma^j, \mathbb{R})$, the image $\eta = \mathfrak{p}_j^*(\gamma)$ is the unique flow $\eta: \mathbb{E} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ on G such that

- (i) $\eta(e) = 0$ for all edges $e \in \pi_1 \cup \dots \cup \pi_{j-1}$,
- (ii) $\eta(e) = \gamma(e)$ for all edges $e \in \pi_j$ (here we identify π_j with the edge set of Γ^j),
- (iii) and for all $k \in \{j+1, \dots, r, \mathfrak{f}\}$, we have

$$(10.5) \quad \sum_{e \in \pi_k} \ell(e) \eta(e) \alpha(e) = 0, \quad \forall \alpha \in H_1(\Gamma^j, \mathbb{R}).$$

Remark 10.4. — Recall that the space of one-forms on a metric graph admits the Hodge decomposition, that is, it decomposes into an orthogonal sum of the spaces of harmonic one-forms and exact one-forms, respectively (e.g., [SW19, Proposition 3.11] or [BF11, eq. (2.1)]). Using the Hodge decomposition, one can prove that (10.5) is equivalent to requiring that

$$\eta(e) = \frac{f_k(v) - f_k(u)}{\ell(e)}, \quad e = uv \in \pi_k,$$

for a function $f_k: V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that $f_k(x) = f_k(y)$ for all vertices $x, y \in V$ having the same contractions in Γ^k , via the contraction map $\mathcal{C}^k \rightarrow \Gamma^k$.

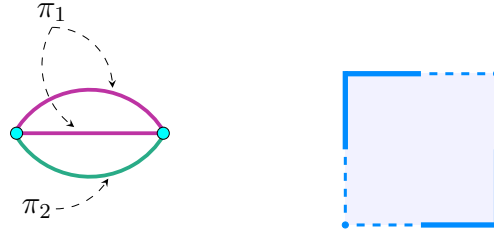


Figure 10.2. A tropical curve \mathcal{C} of rank two and its Voronoi cell. The vertices are all inside the Voronoi cell, the dashed lines are in the exterior. The closure of the Voronoi cell is isomorphic to the Voronoi cell of the first graded minor. The second graded minor has trivial homology.

As is easily seen, the lattice $\mathbb{L} = H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{Z})$ is admissible for the inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$. Moreover, under the identification $\text{gr}^j H = H_1(\Gamma^j, \mathbb{R})$, we have

$$\text{gr}^j \mathbb{L} = H_1(\Gamma^j, \mathbb{Z}), \quad j \in \{1, \dots, r, \mathfrak{f}\}.$$

By Corollary 8.3, the Voronoi cells $\text{Vor}_{\mathcal{C}}(\gamma)$, $\gamma \in \mathbb{L}$, associated to the inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ and the admissible lattice \mathbb{L} , provide a decomposition of H . Moreover, applying Theorem 8.2, we obtain the following result.

THEOREM 10.5 (Almost orthogonal decomposition for the Voronoi cells of tropical curves). — *Notations as above, we have*

$$\overline{\text{Vor}_{\mathcal{C}}(0)} = V_1 \oplus \dots \oplus V_r \oplus V_{\mathfrak{f}},$$

where $V_j = \mathbf{p}_j^*(\text{Vor}_{\Gamma^j}(0))$, $j \in \{1, \dots, r, \mathfrak{f}\}$ and $\text{Vor}_{\Gamma^j}(0)$ is the Voronoi cell in $H_1(\Gamma^j, \mathbb{R})$ for the lattice $H_1(\Gamma^j, \mathbb{Z})$. That is, the closure of the Voronoi cell $\text{Vor}_{\mathcal{C}}(0)$ for the tropical curve \mathcal{C} is the Minkowski sum of the Voronoi cells of its graded minors, canonically lifted to H .

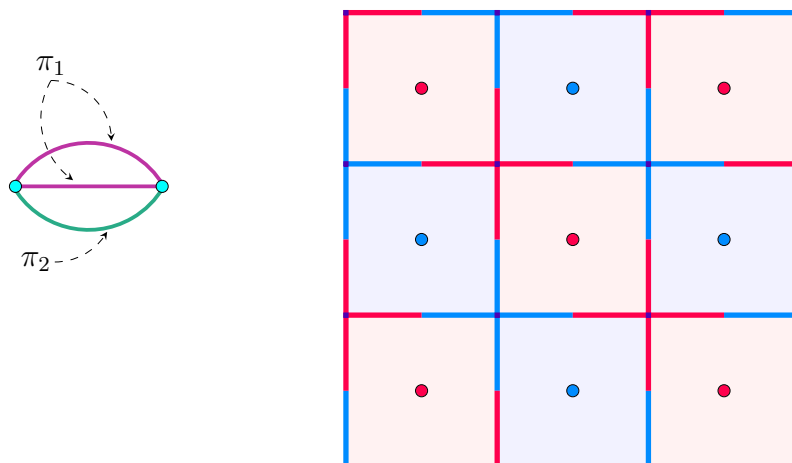


Figure 10.3. A tropical curve \mathcal{C} of rank two and its Voronoi tiling. The boundaries of Voronoi tiles are colored red or blue depending on whether they belong to the incident Voronoi cell with a red or blue center, respectively.

10.1.5. Degeneration of the polarizations, Voronoi cells and Jacobians

Let $G = (V, E)$ be a finite, connected, essential graph. On G , consider the spaces $H = H_1(G, \mathbb{R})$ and $\mathbb{L} = H_1(G, \mathbb{Z})$ of real- and integer-valued flows, respectively.

For every metric graph \mathcal{G} over G , we fix a model (G, l) . Identifying $H_1(G, \mathbb{R})$ with $H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})$, the polarization on $H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})$ induces a scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{G}}$ on H . Analogously, for every tropical curve \mathcal{C} over G , we fix a model (G, π, ℓ) and obtain an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ on H . When considering a family $(\mathcal{G}_t)_{t \in \mathbb{R}_+}$ of metric graphs converging to a tropical curve \mathcal{C} over G , we additionally suppose that the weighted graphs (G, l_t) , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, converge to the weighted layered graph (G, π, ℓ) .

In particular, for a family of metric graphs \mathcal{G}_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, over G , we obtain a family of scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{G}_t}$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, on $H = H_1(G, \mathbb{R})$. Our next results says that, if the metric graphs \mathcal{G}_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, converge to a tropical curve \mathcal{C} , then the scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{G}_t}$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, converge to the inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ in the sense of Section 5.2.

LEMMA 10.6. — *Let $(\mathcal{G}_t)_{t \in \mathbb{R}_+}$, be a family of metric graphs over G which converges to a tropical curve \mathcal{C} over G . Consider the associated family of scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{G}_t}$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, on $H = H_1(G, \mathbb{R})$. Then, $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{G}_t}$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, tamely degenerates to the tropical polarization $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters $\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, \dots, L_{t,r}, L_{t,f})$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, given by*

$$(10.6) \quad L_{t,j} = \sum_{e \in \pi_j} l_t(e), \quad j \in \{1, \dots, r\},$$

and $L_{t,f} \equiv 1$.

Proof. — We need to show properties (a), (b) and (c) from Definition 5.3 in the definition of tame degenerations. By assumption, the chosen models (G, l_t) of \mathcal{G}_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, and (G, π, ℓ) of \mathcal{C} satisfy the conditions (A), (B) and (C) in Section 10.1.3. Property (a) then follows immediately from (A).

We decompose $H = H_1 \oplus \dots \oplus H_r \oplus H_f$, according to the almost orthogonal decomposition induced by the polarization of the tropical curve.

In order to prove property (b), fix $i, j \in [r+1]$ with $i < j$ and let $\gamma \in H_i$ and $\gamma' \in H_j$. Since $\gamma = \mathbf{p}_i^*(\eta)$ for some $\eta \in H_1(\Gamma^i, \mathbb{R}) \cong \text{gr}^i H$, we obtain from (10.5) that

$$\sum_{e \in \pi_j} \ell(e) \gamma(e) \gamma'(e) = 0.$$

Moreover, H_j is contained in F^j , which is the first homology group $H_1(\mathcal{C}^j, \mathbb{R}) = H_1(G^j, \mathbb{R})$, and hence $\gamma'(e) = 0$ for all edges $e \in E \setminus (\pi_j \cup \dots \cup \pi_{r+1} \cup \pi_{\mathbf{f}})$ (again, by convention, $F^{r+1} = F^{\mathbf{f}}$). Thus, taking into account (A), (B) and (C), we conclude that, as $t \rightarrow \infty$,

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle \gamma, \gamma' \rangle_{\mathcal{G}_t}| &= \left| \sum_{e \in E} l_t(e) \gamma(e) \gamma'(e) \right| = \left| \sum_{e \in \pi_j \cup \dots \cup \pi_r \cup \pi_{\mathbf{f}}} L_{t,j}(\ell(e) + o(1)) \gamma(e) \gamma'(e) \right| \\ &= L_{t,j} \left| \sum_{e \in \pi_j} o(1) \gamma(e) \gamma'(e) + \sum_{k \in \{j+1, \dots, r, \mathbf{f}\}} \sum_{e \in \pi_k} \frac{L_{t,k}}{L_{t,j}} (\ell(e) + o(1)) \gamma(e) \gamma'(e) \right| \\ &\leq L_{t,j} \cdot \left(\max_{e \in E} |\gamma(e)| \right) \cdot \left(\max_{e \in E} |\gamma'(e)| \right) \cdot o(1), \end{aligned}$$

where the $o(1)$ -terms tend to zero uniformly for $\gamma \in H_i$ and $\gamma' \in H_j$. This shows that property (b) holds.

It remains to prove property (c). Fix $i \in \{1, \dots, r, \mathbf{f}\}$ and let $\gamma, \gamma' \in H_i$. Since $H_i \subset F^i$, and F^i is the first homology group $H_1(\mathcal{C}^i, \mathbb{R})$, we obtain similar as above that

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \gamma, \gamma' \rangle_{\mathcal{G}_t} &= \sum_{e \in \pi_j \cup \dots \cup \pi_r \cup \pi_{\mathbf{f}}} l_t(e) \gamma(e) \gamma'(e) \\ &= L_{t,j} \sum_{k \in \{j, \dots, r, \mathbf{f}\}} \frac{L_{t,k}}{L_{t,j}} \sum_{e \in \pi_k} (\ell(e) + o(1)) \gamma(e) \gamma'(e) \\ &= L_{t,j} \left(\langle \gamma, \gamma' \rangle_j + \sum_{e \in \pi_j} o(1) \gamma(e) \gamma'(e) + \sum_{k \in \{j+1, \dots, r, \mathbf{f}\}} o(1) \sum_{e \in \pi_k} (\ell(e) + o(1)) \gamma(e) \gamma'(e) \right), \end{aligned}$$

where the $o(1)$ -terms tend to zero uniformly for $\gamma, \gamma' \in H_i$. Since this implies that property (c) holds, the proof is complete. \square

Note that we may view the Voronoi cells $W_t = \text{Vor}_{\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{G}_t}}(0)$ of the metric graph polarizations $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{G}_t}$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, and the Voronoi cell $\text{Vor}_{\mathcal{C}}(0) = \text{Vor}_{\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle}(0)$ of the tropical curve polarization $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ as subsets of the same vector space $H = H_1(G, \mathbb{R})$ with respect to the admissible lattice $\mathbb{L} = H_1(G, \mathbb{Z})$. Applying Theorem 7.1, we obtain the following.

COROLLARY 10.7. — *Consider the lattice $\mathbb{L} = H_1(G, \mathbb{Z})$ in $H = H_1(G, \mathbb{R})$. Let $(\mathcal{G}_t)_{t \in \mathbb{R}_+}$, be a family of metric graphs over G which converges to a tropical curve \mathcal{C} over G . For $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, let $W_t \subset H$ be the Voronoi cell of the origin $\gamma = 0$ for the polarization $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{G}_t}$.*

Then, the Voronoi cells W_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, converge to the tropical Voronoi cell $\overline{\text{Vor}}_{\mathcal{C}}(0)$ in the Hausdorff sense.

Consider the torus $\mathbb{T} = H/\mathbb{L} = H_1(G, \mathbb{R})/H_1(G, \mathbb{Z})$. For a metric graph \mathcal{G} over G , we equip \mathbb{T} with the distance function $d_{\mathcal{G}}: \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T} \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ induced from the scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{G}}$.

Let \mathcal{C} be a tropical curve over G and (G, π, ℓ) its fixed model. For $j \in \{1, \dots, r, \mathfrak{f}\}$, consider the subgraph $G^j = (V, E \setminus (\pi_1 \cup \dots \cup \pi_{j-1}))$ of G . Then we can naturally embed $H_1(G^j, \mathbb{R})$ into H and $H_1(G, \mathbb{Z})$ into \mathbb{L} . Setting

$$\mathbb{T}^j = H_1(G^j, \mathbb{R})/H_1(G^j, \mathbb{Z}), \quad j \in \{1, \dots, r, \mathfrak{f}\},$$

we obtain a non-increasing filtration of \mathbb{T} by subtori:

$$\mathbb{T} = \mathbb{T}^1 \supseteq \mathbb{T}^2 \supseteq \dots \supseteq \mathbb{T}^r \supseteq \mathbb{T}^{\mathfrak{f}}.$$

Moreover, the contraction map $\mathcal{C}^j \rightarrow \Gamma^j$ induces an isomorphism

$$\mathbb{T}^j/\mathbb{T}^{j+1} \cong \text{Jac}(\Gamma^j), \quad j \in \{1, \dots, r, \mathfrak{f}\}.$$

(Here, by convention, $\mathbb{T}^{r+1} = \mathbb{T}^{\mathfrak{f}}$ and $\mathbb{T}^{\mathfrak{f}+1} = \{0\}$.) Applying Theorem 9.3, we obtain the following result.

COROLLARY 10.8. — *Let $(\mathcal{G}_t)_{t \in \mathbb{R}_+}$ be a family of metric graphs which converges to \mathcal{C} . For $j \in \{1, \dots, r, \mathfrak{f}\}$, let $L_{t,j}$ be the parameter defined in (10.6). Then, as $t \rightarrow \infty$,*

$$\left(\mathbb{T}^j, \frac{1}{\sqrt{L_{t,j}}} d_{\mathcal{G}_t}|_{\mathbb{T}^j \times \mathbb{T}^j} \right) \xrightarrow{\text{GH}} (\text{Jac}(\Gamma^j), d_{\Gamma^j}).$$

Here, we view \mathbb{T}^j as a closed subset $\mathbb{T}^j \subseteq \mathbb{T}$, endowed with the restriction of $d_{\mathcal{G}_t}$ to $\mathbb{T}^j \times \mathbb{T}^j$. Moreover, d_{Γ^j} is the distance function on $\text{Jac}(\Gamma^j)$.

10.2. Degenerations of Riemann surfaces

In our forthcoming work [AN25b], the results of Section 9 are applied to study metric degenerations of Jacobians associated to Riemann surfaces. In this section, we informally discuss our results in a simplified setting.

10.2.1. Riemann surfaces, Jacobians and polarization

A Riemann surface S is a compact one-dimensional complex manifold. We denote by $H_1(S, \mathbb{R})$ and $H_1(S, \mathbb{Z})$ the first homology of S with coefficients in \mathbb{R} and \mathbb{Z} , respectively. We have $\dim_{\mathbb{R}}(H_1(S, \mathbb{R})) = 2g$, where g is the genus of S , and $H_1(S, \mathbb{Z})$ is a lattice of full rank in $H_1(S, \mathbb{R})$.

Denote by Ω and $\bar{\Omega}$ the spaces of holomorphic and anti-holomorphic one-forms on S , respectively, so that for $\omega \in \Omega$, the complex conjugate form $\bar{\omega}$ lives in $\bar{\Omega}$. These are complex vector spaces of dimension $\dim_{\mathbb{C}}(\Omega) = \dim_{\mathbb{C}}(\bar{\Omega}) = g$, and so, as real vector spaces, they have dimension $\dim_{\mathbb{R}}(\Omega) = \dim_{\mathbb{R}}(\bar{\Omega}) = 2g$.

There exists a perfect pairing between Ω and $\bar{\Omega}$ defined by

$$(\omega, \eta) \in \Omega \times \bar{\Omega} \mapsto \frac{i}{2} \int_S \omega \wedge \eta,$$

which identifies $\bar{\Omega}$ with the complex dual $\Omega^* := \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(\Omega, \mathbb{C})$. On the other hand, as a real vector space, Ω^* can be identified with $H_1(S, \mathbb{R})$ via the integration map

$$\gamma \in H_1(S, \mathbb{R}) \longmapsto \left(\omega \in \Omega \longmapsto \int_{\gamma} \omega \right),$$

which induces an \mathbb{R} -linear isomorphism between $H_1(S, \mathbb{R})$ and $\Omega^* = \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(\Omega, \mathbb{C})$.

The combination of these two identifications leads to a natural \mathbb{R} -linear isomorphism

$$\Psi: H_1(S, \mathbb{R}) \longrightarrow \bar{\Omega},$$

more precisely defined as follows. For $\gamma \in H_1(S, \mathbb{R})$, the image $\Psi(\gamma)$ is the unique anti-holomorphic one-form on S such that

$$\int_{\gamma} \omega = \frac{i}{2} \int_S \omega \wedge \Psi(\gamma), \quad \forall \omega \in \Omega.$$

The complex vector space $\bar{\Omega}$ has a natural pairing

$$(\alpha, \beta) \longmapsto -\frac{i}{2} \int_S \alpha \wedge \bar{\beta},$$

which is a Hermitian sesquilinear form on $\bar{\Omega}$. Its real part

$$\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle := \text{Re} \left(-\frac{i}{2} \int_S \alpha \wedge \bar{\beta} \right), \quad \alpha, \beta \in \bar{\Omega},$$

is a scalar product on $\bar{\Omega}$, considered as a real vector space.

Altogether, we obtain a scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_S: H_1(S, \mathbb{R}) \times H_1(S, \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ given by

$$\langle \gamma, \eta \rangle_S = \langle \Psi(\gamma), \Psi(\eta) \rangle, \quad \gamma, \eta \in H_1(S, \mathbb{R}).$$

We call it *the polarization* on $H_1(S, \mathbb{R})$.

We define the *Jacobian* of the Riemann surface S as the real $2g$ -dimensional torus

$$\text{Jac}(S) := H_1(S, \mathbb{R}) / H_1(S, \mathbb{Z}).$$

The flat Riemannian metric induced by $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_S$ on $\text{Jac}(S)$ is denoted by φ_S . Moreover, we let $d_S: \text{Jac}(S) \times \text{Jac}(S) \rightarrow [0, +\infty)$ be the associated distance function and $\text{vol}(\text{Jac}(S))$ the volume of $\text{Jac}(S)$ for the Riemannian metric φ_S .

Note that since $\bar{\Omega}$ comes with an additional structure of a complex vector space, Ψ can be used to give $H_1(S, \mathbb{R})$ the structure of a complex vector space as well, leading to a complex structure on the Jacobian. However, this will not be important for us in what follows.

10.2.2. Degenerating Riemann surfaces

Let $G = (V, E)$ be a finite, connected graph. For each vertex $v \in V$, fix a smooth Riemann surface C_v . For each edge $e = uv$ in G , we fix two attachment points p_u^e and p_v^e on the Riemann surfaces C_u and C_v , respectively (and additionally require that $p_v^e \neq p_v^{e'}$ for $e \neq e'$). Identifying for each edge $e = uv$ the two points p_u^e and p_v^e into a single point p^e , we obtain a singular Riemann surface S with nodal singularities, which carries a natural analytic structure, see Figure 10.4.

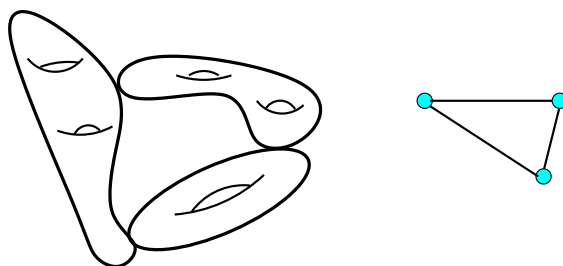


Figure 10.4. A singular Riemann surface with three components. The corresponding graph is the cycle with three vertices.

What follows is a construction of a family of smooth Riemann surfaces $(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon)_{0 < \varepsilon < 1}$ which degenerate to S as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$. This is a simplified version of the so-called plumbing construction (see, e.g., [HK14, Wen91]).

Around each attachment point $p_v^e \in C_v$, we fix a local holomorphic coordinate z_v^e and consider the unit disc

$$D_v^e = \{z_v^e \mid |z_v^e| \leq 1\} \subset S.$$

The origin $z_v^e = 0$ corresponds to the attachment point p_v^e . For each $0 < \varepsilon < 1$, we now remove a disc of radius $\sqrt{\varepsilon}$ from C_v . More formally, we consider

$$D_{v,\varepsilon}^e = \{z_v^e \mid \sqrt{\varepsilon} \leq |z_v^e| \leq 1\} \subset S$$

with its inner boundary circle denoted by

$$\mathbb{S}_{v,\varepsilon}^e := \{z_v^e \mid |z_v^e| = \sqrt{\varepsilon}\}.$$

For each edge $e = uv$, we then glue the two boundary cycles $\mathbb{S}_{v,\varepsilon}^e$ and $\mathbb{S}_{u,\varepsilon}^e$ together to a circle \mathbb{S}_ε^e . More precisely, we identify each $z_v^e \in \mathbb{S}_{v,\varepsilon}^e$ with the point

$$z_v^e = \frac{\varepsilon}{z_u^e} \in \mathbb{S}_{v,\varepsilon}^e.$$

By this procedure, we obtain a smooth surface \mathcal{S}_ε which moreover carries a natural complex structure (that we do not explicit here), leading to a family of smooth Riemann surfaces \mathcal{S}_ε parametrized by $\varepsilon \in (0, 1)$. Moreover, for $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$, the circles \mathbb{S}_ε^e , $e \in E$, shrink and \mathcal{S}_ε degenerates to the singular Riemann surface S .

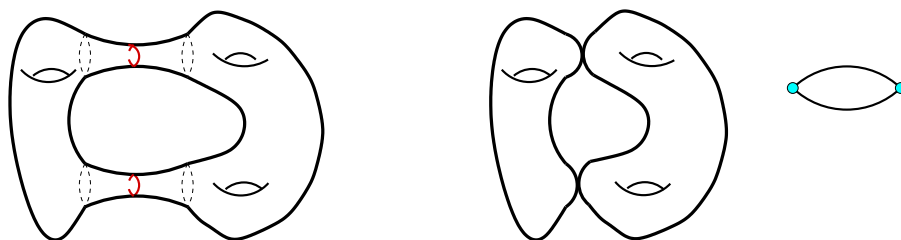


Figure 10.5. A singular Riemann surface with two components and its associated graph on the right. A smooth Riemann surface \mathcal{S}_ε in the plumbing family is depicted in the left. The cycles \mathbb{S}_ε^e are shown in red.

10.2.3. Jacobians of degenerating Riemann surfaces

For $0 < \varepsilon < 1$, consider the Jacobian $\text{Jac}(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon) = H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R}) / H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{Z})$ endowed with its Riemannian metric $\varphi_{\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon}$ and the distance function $d_{\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon}$. We are interested in the metric behavior of the flat tori $\text{Jac}(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon)$ as ε tends to zero.

Before formulating our results, we need some considerations on the homology $H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R})$. Using the shape of the Riemann surface \mathcal{S}_ε , we can define a natural non-increasing filtration

$$(10.7) \quad F_\varepsilon^\bullet: \quad H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R}) = F_\varepsilon^1 \supseteq F_\varepsilon^2 \supseteq F_\varepsilon^3 \supset \{0\}.$$

Roughly speaking, F_ε^3 corresponds to the cycles originating from the attachment cycles \mathbb{S}_ε^e , F_ε^2 corresponds additionally to the cycles originating from the Riemann surfaces C_v , $v \in V$, and finally, F_ε^1 corresponds additionally to the cycles originating from the graph G (see Figure 10.6). More formally, we proceed as follows.

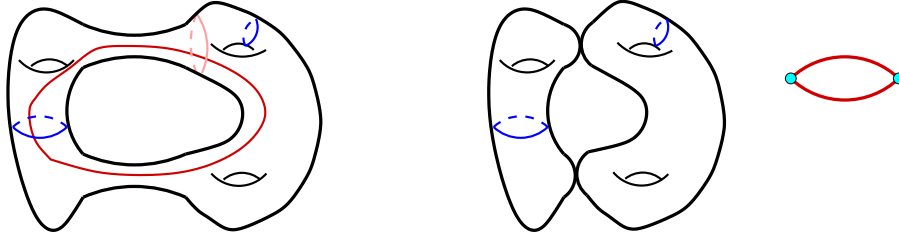


Figure 10.6. The three type of cycles appearing in \mathcal{S}_ε are shown in three colors. The cycle in pink is vanishing in the limit, it is an element of F_ε^3 . The two cycles in blue live on the two components of S , they belong to $F_\varepsilon^2 \setminus F_\varepsilon^3$. The red cycle lives above the red cycle in the graph, it belongs to $F_\varepsilon^1 \setminus F_\varepsilon^2$.

As is clear from the shape of the singular Riemann surface S , there exists a natural contraction map $\kappa_{\mathbb{C},\varepsilon}: \mathcal{S}_\varepsilon \rightarrow S$ (see Figure 10.5). Namely, we contract the circles \mathbb{S}_ε^e in \mathcal{S}_ε to the singular points p_e , $e \in E$, and “stretch” the remaining parts of \mathcal{S}_ε to cover the rest of S . On the other hand, we can also define a natural contraction map $\kappa_{\mathcal{G},\varepsilon}: \mathcal{S}_\varepsilon \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$ (see Figure 10.7), where \mathcal{G} is the metric graph obtained from G and the length function $l: E \rightarrow (0, \infty)$ with $l(e) = 1$. In order to define $\kappa_{\mathcal{G},\varepsilon}$, we contract the circle \mathbb{S}_ε^e of an edge $e = uv$ to the middle point of the corresponding interval edge in \mathcal{G} , contract the annuli $D_{v,\varepsilon}^e$ and $D_{u,\varepsilon}^e$ to cover the remaining parts of intervals, and map the remaining parts of \mathcal{S}_ε to the vertices of \mathcal{G} .

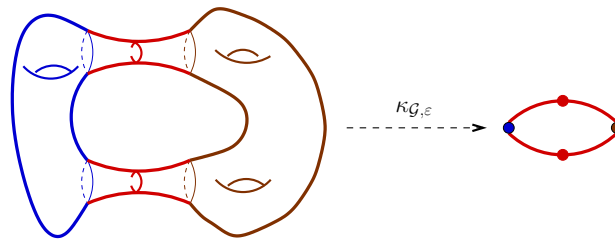


Figure 10.7. The contraction map from \mathcal{S}_ε to the metric graph \mathcal{G} . The middle cycles $\mathbb{S}_{e,\varepsilon}$ are mapped to the middle points of the edges, shown in red.

The above contraction maps induce maps on the level of the homology, which we denote by $\mathbf{p}_{\mathcal{C},\varepsilon}: H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow H_1(S, \mathbb{R})$ and $\mathbf{p}_{\mathcal{G},\varepsilon}: H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})$. We then define

$$F_\varepsilon^3 = \ker(\mathbf{p}_{\mathcal{C},\varepsilon}).$$

and call it the *space of vanishing cycles*. Concretely, each circle $\mathbb{S}_e^e \subset \mathcal{S}_\varepsilon$, $e \in E$, in \mathcal{S}_ε gives rise to an element $a_{e,\varepsilon} \in H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R})$. We then have

$$(10.8) \quad F_\varepsilon^3 = \ker(\mathbf{p}_{\mathcal{C},\varepsilon}) = \text{span}(\{a_{e,\varepsilon} | e \in E\}).$$

That is, F_ε^3 corresponds precisely to the glueing cycles $\mathbb{S}_{e,\varepsilon}$, $e \in E$, in the plumbing construction. We stress that it might happen that the cycles $a_{e,\varepsilon}$ are not linearly independent, that is, $\sum_{e \in E} \lambda_e a_{e,\varepsilon} = 0$ in $H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R})$ for some non-trivial coefficients $\lambda_e \in \mathbb{R}$, $e \in E$. It turns out that F_ε^3 has dimension equal to $h := \dim(H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R}))$. The latter is called the genus of \mathcal{G} and, by Euler's formula, can be computed as

$$h = \dim(H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})) = |E| - |V| + 1.$$

Note that for each smooth Riemann surface C_v , $v \in V$, we can naturally embed $H_1(C_v, \mathbb{R})$ into $H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R})$. More precisely, for each element $a_v \in H_1(C_v, \mathbb{R})$, we choose a representing cycle which does not intersect the discs D_v^e , $e \sim v$, and view it as a cycle inside \mathcal{S}_ε . This allows to associate to each $a_v \in H_1(C_v, \mathbb{R})$ an element $a_{v,\varepsilon} \in H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R})$. Note that this choice is not canonical, since for different representing cycles, the elements $a_{v,\varepsilon}$ can differ by some combination of the $a_{e,\varepsilon}$ s. Nevertheless, we obtain a non-canonical embedding $H_1(C_v, \mathbb{R}) \hookrightarrow H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R})$. We then define the subspace $F_\varepsilon^2 \subset H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R})$ in the filtration (10.7) as

$$(10.9) \quad F_\varepsilon^2 = \text{span} \left(\{a_{e,\varepsilon} | e \in E\} \cup \bigcup_{v \in V} \{a_{v,\varepsilon} | a_v \in H_1(C_v, \mathbb{R})\} \right).$$

We have that $\dim(F_\varepsilon^2) = h + \sum_{v \in V} 2g(C_v)$, where $g(C_v)$ denotes the genus of C_v . Moreover, $F_\varepsilon^2 = \ker(\mathbf{p}_{\mathcal{G},\varepsilon})$, where $\mathbf{p}_{\mathcal{G},\varepsilon}: H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})$ is the projection induced by the contraction map $\kappa_{\mathcal{G},\varepsilon}: \mathcal{S}_\varepsilon \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$.

Finally, we define the last set in the filtration (10.7) by $F_\varepsilon^1 = H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R})$. One can give a precise description of $F_\varepsilon^1 \setminus F_\varepsilon^2$. Namely, for a cycle $a_{\mathcal{G}} \in H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})$, we can choose an element $a_{\mathcal{G},\varepsilon}$ with $\mathbf{p}_{\mathcal{G},\varepsilon}(a_{\mathcal{G},\varepsilon}) = a_{\mathcal{G}}$ (by “following the graph cycle in the Riemann surface \mathcal{S}_ε ”). This choice is only unique up to elements of $F_\varepsilon^2 = \ker(\mathbf{p}_{\mathcal{G},\varepsilon})$. Thus, we obtain a non-canonical embedding $H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R}) \hookrightarrow H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R})$. Altogether, we have

$$\begin{aligned} F_\varepsilon^1 &= H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R}) \\ &= \text{span} \left(\{a_{e,\varepsilon} | e \in E\} \cup \bigcup_{v \in V} \{a_{v,\varepsilon} | a_v \in H_1(C_v, \mathbb{R})\} \cup \{a_{\mathcal{G},\varepsilon} | a_{\mathcal{G}} \in H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})\} \right). \end{aligned}$$

In particular, the Riemann surface \mathcal{S}_ε has genus

$$g = \frac{\dim(H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R}))}{2} = \frac{2h + \sum_{v \in V} 2g(C_v)}{2} = h + \sum_{v \in V} g(C_v).$$

In order to formulate our results on the degeneration of $\text{Jac}(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon)$, we need the following ingredients. Setting $\mathbb{L}_\varepsilon^j := F_\varepsilon^j \cap H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{Z})$, $j \in \{1, 2, 3\}$, we obtain a lattice of full rank in F_ε^j . Consider the associated tori

$$\mathbb{T}_\varepsilon^j := F_\varepsilon^j / \mathbb{L}_\varepsilon^j, \quad j \in \{1, 2, 3\}.$$

\mathbb{T}_ε^2 and \mathbb{T}_ε^3 have dimension $h + 2 \sum_{v \in V} g(C_v)$ and h , respectively. Altogether, we obtain a non-increasing filtration of $\text{Jac}(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon)$ by subtori:

$$\text{Jac}(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon) = \mathbb{T}_\varepsilon^1 \supseteq \mathbb{T}_\varepsilon^2 \supseteq \mathbb{T}_\varepsilon^3 \supset \{0\}.$$

For each vertex $v \in V$, let $\text{Jac}(C_v)$ be the Jacobian of the smooth Riemann surface C_v and $d_{C_v}: \text{Jac}(C_v) \times \text{Jac}(C_v) \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ the distance function induced by the polarization $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{C_v}$ on $H_1(C_v, \mathbb{R})$.

Let $\text{Jac}(\mathcal{G}) = H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R}) / H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{Z})$ be the Jacobian of the metric graph \mathcal{G} and $d_{\mathcal{G}}: \text{Jac}(\mathcal{G}) \times \text{Jac}(\mathcal{G}) \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ the distance function induced by the polarization $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{G}}$ on $H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})$.

Consider the dual spaces

$$H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})^* = \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{R}}(H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R}), \mathbb{R}) \quad \text{and} \quad H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{Z})^* = \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{Z}), \mathbb{Z}).$$

The polarization $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{G}}$ on $H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})$ defines an isomorphism $\Psi: H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})^*$ by setting

$$(\Psi\gamma)(\eta) = \langle \eta, \gamma \rangle_{\mathcal{G}}, \quad \gamma, \eta \in H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R}).$$

Thus, we obtain a scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{G},*}: H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})^* \times H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})^* \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ on $H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})^*$ given by

$$\langle x, y \rangle_{\mathcal{G},*} := \langle \Psi^{-1}(x), \Psi^{-1}(y) \rangle_{\mathcal{G}}, \quad x, y \in H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})^*.$$

Consider the dual torus

$$\text{Jac}^*(\mathcal{G}) := H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})^* / H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{Z})^*.$$

We endow $\text{Jac}^*(\mathcal{G})$ with the distance function $d_{\mathcal{G}}^*: \text{Jac}^*(\mathcal{G}) \times \text{Jac}^*(\mathcal{G}) \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ induced from the scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{G},*}$.

THEOREM 10.9. — *The volume of the torus $\text{Jac}(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon)$ converges to*

$$\lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} \text{vol}(\text{Jac}(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon)) = \prod_{v \in V} \text{vol}(\text{Jac}(C_v)).$$

Moreover, as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$,

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\text{Jac}(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon), \frac{1}{\sqrt{|\log(\varepsilon)|}} d_{\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon} \right) &\xrightarrow{\text{GH}} (\text{Jac}(\mathcal{G}), d_{\mathcal{G}}) \\ \left(\mathbb{T}_\varepsilon^2, d_{\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon}|_{\mathbb{T}_\varepsilon^2 \times \mathbb{T}_\varepsilon^2} \right) &\xrightarrow{\text{GH}} \left(\bigoplus_{v \in V} \text{Jac}(C_v), \bigoplus_{v \in V} d_{C_v} \right) \\ \left(\mathbb{T}_\varepsilon^3, \sqrt{|\log(\varepsilon)|} d_{\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon}|_{\mathbb{T}_\varepsilon^3 \times \mathbb{T}_\varepsilon^3} \right) &\xrightarrow{\text{GH}} (\text{Jac}^*(\mathcal{G}), d_{\mathcal{G}}^*) \end{aligned}$$

in the Gromov–Hausdorff sense. Here, we view \mathbb{T}_ε^j as a closed subset of $\text{Jac}(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon)$, endowed with the restriction of $d_{\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon}$ to $\mathbb{T}_\varepsilon^j \times \mathbb{T}_\varepsilon^j$.

The notation $(\bigoplus_{v \in V} \text{Jac}(C_v), \bigoplus_{v \in V} d_{C_v})$ here refers to the product metric.

Remark 10.10. — Note that, as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$, the degeneration parameter $\sqrt{|\log(\varepsilon)|}$ tends to $+\infty$. In particular, the diameter of the Jacobians $\text{Jac}(\mathcal{S}_t)$ goes to $+\infty$ under degeneration. On the other hand, the volume remains bounded. This is explained by the fact that the Jacobian becomes “infinitely long” in some directions, and at the same, “infinitely thin” in other ones.

10.2.4. Tame degenerations of polarization on Riemann surfaces

We informally describe here the proof of Theorem 10.9 given in [AN25b]. Fix some $\varepsilon_0 > 0$ and consider the vector space $H = H_1(\mathcal{S}_{\varepsilon_0}, \mathbb{R})$. For every other $\varepsilon \in (0, 1)$, we can define a natural diffeomorphism $f_\varepsilon: \mathcal{S}_{\varepsilon_0} \rightarrow \mathcal{S}_\varepsilon$ by mapping the circles $\mathbb{S}_{\varepsilon_0}^e$ to the circles \mathbb{S}_ε^e and “stretching” the remaining parts of $\mathcal{S}_{\varepsilon_0}$. This induces an isomorphism between $H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R})$ and $H = H_1(\mathcal{S}_{\varepsilon_0}, \mathbb{R})$. Thus the scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon}$ on $H_1(\mathcal{S}_\varepsilon, \mathbb{R})$ define a family of scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_\varepsilon$, $\varepsilon \in (0, 1)$, on H .

Consider the bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle = (\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_1, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_2, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_3): H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$ defined as follows. The first component $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_1$ is defined by

$$\langle \gamma, \eta \rangle_1 := \langle \mathbf{p}_{\mathcal{G}, \varepsilon_0}(\gamma), \mathbf{p}_{\mathcal{G}, \varepsilon_0}(\eta) \rangle_{\mathcal{G}}, \quad \gamma, \eta \in H.$$

Note that $\oplus_v H_1(C_v, \mathbb{R})$ embeds into $H_1(\mathcal{S}, \mathbb{R})$ and the image of $F_{\varepsilon_0}^2$ under the projection map $\mathbf{p}_{\mathbb{C}, \varepsilon_0}$ lies in this subspace (see (10.9)). Using the polarizations $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{C_v}$ of the Riemann surfaces C_v , $v \in V$, we define the second component $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_2$ of the bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ by

$$\langle \gamma, \eta \rangle_2 := \begin{cases} \sum_{v \in V} \langle \mathbf{p}_{\mathbb{C}, \varepsilon_0}(\gamma), \mathbf{p}_{\mathbb{C}, \varepsilon_0}(\eta) \rangle_{C_v}, & \gamma, \eta \in F_{\varepsilon_0}^2, \\ 0, & \gamma \notin F_{\varepsilon_0}^2 \text{ or } \eta \notin F_{\varepsilon_0}^2. \end{cases}$$

In order to define the third component $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_3$ of the bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$, we introduce the following projection map $\mathbf{p}_{*, \varepsilon_0}: F_{\varepsilon_0}^3 \rightarrow H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})^*$. Given $\gamma \in F_{\varepsilon_0}^3$, the linear functional $\mathbf{p}_{*, \varepsilon_0}(\gamma) \in H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})^*$ is defined by

$$(\mathbf{p}_{*, \varepsilon_0}(\gamma))(a_{\mathcal{G}}) = \langle \gamma, a_{\mathcal{G}, \varepsilon_0} \rangle_{\text{int}}, \quad a_{\mathcal{G}} \in H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R}),$$

where $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\text{int}}$ is the intersection pairing on $H_1(\mathcal{S}_{\varepsilon_0}, \mathbb{R})$. As above, for $a_{\mathcal{G}} \in H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})$ we have chosen a lift $a_{\mathcal{G}, \varepsilon_0}$, that is, an element $a_{\mathcal{G}, \varepsilon_0} \in H_1(\mathcal{S}_{\varepsilon_0})$ satisfying $\mathbf{p}_{\mathcal{G}, \varepsilon_0}(a_{\mathcal{G}, \varepsilon_0}) = a_{\mathcal{G}}$. Note that two different such lifts differ by an element of $F_{\varepsilon_0}^2 = \ker(\mathbf{p}_{\mathcal{G}, \varepsilon_0})$. Moreover, we have $\langle \gamma, \eta \rangle_{\text{int}} = 0$ for all $\gamma \in F_{\varepsilon_0}^3$ and $\eta \in F_{\varepsilon_0}^2$ (consider (10.8) and (10.9), taking into account the locations of the cycles on \mathcal{S}_ε shown in Figure 10.6). This ensures that the projection map $\mathbf{p}_{*, \varepsilon_0}: F_{\varepsilon_0}^3 \rightarrow H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})^*$ is indeed well-defined.

We define the third component $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_3$ of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ as

$$\langle \gamma, \eta \rangle_3 := \begin{cases} \langle \mathbf{p}_{*, \varepsilon_0}(\gamma), \mathbf{p}_{*, \varepsilon_0}(\eta) \rangle_{\mathcal{G}, *}, & \gamma, \eta \in F_{\varepsilon_0}^3, \\ 0, & \gamma \notin F_{\varepsilon_0}^3 \text{ or } \eta \notin F_{\varepsilon_0}^3. \end{cases}$$

The following result from [AN25b] combined with Theorem 9.3 leads to Theorem 10.9.

PROPOSITION 10.11. — *The bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$ is an inner product on $H = H_1(\mathcal{S}_{\varepsilon_0}, \mathbb{R})$. Its filtration F^\bullet coincides with $F_{\varepsilon_0}^\bullet$. Moreover, as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$, the scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_\varepsilon$ degenerate w-tamely to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters*

$$\underline{L}_\varepsilon = \left(|\log \varepsilon|^{1/2}, 1, |\log \varepsilon|^{-1/2} \right).$$

Remark 10.12. — The results in [AN25b] go beyond Proposition 10.11 and Theorem 10.9 on several levels. On the one hand, we prove a more precise asymptotic for the degenerating scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_\varepsilon$ that implies the w-tameness. These are based on our study of degenerations of solutions to Poisson equations in [AN22], and are more elaborate to formulate here.

On the other hand, [AN25b] deals with families of Riemann surfaces which depend on several parameters. The above degeneration parameter $\varepsilon > 0$ is replaced by possibly independent complex parameters ε_e , one for each edge $e \in E$. In this case, additional multi-scale effects occur, which are then handled by using the notion of tropical curves from Section 10.1.2. In this more general framework, the tori $\text{Jac}(\mathcal{G})$ and $\text{Jac}^*(\mathcal{G})$ in Theorem 10.9 are replaced by several tori $\text{Jac}(\Gamma^1), \dots, \text{Jac}(\Gamma^r)$ and $\text{Jac}^*(\Gamma^1), \dots, \text{Jac}^*(\Gamma^r)$ for the graded minors $\Gamma^1, \dots, \Gamma^r$ of a tropical curve \mathcal{C} , each corresponding to a different scale. The study of multi-parameter degenerations of Riemann surfaces is linked to the geometric properties of \mathcal{M}_g , the moduli space of Riemann surfaces of genus g , and its Deligne–Mumford compactification $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_g$. In fact, the analysis of the analytic behavior of Riemann surfaces close to the boundary of the Deligne–Mumford compactification requires to consider degenerations depending on $3g - 3$ complex parameters (corresponding to the complex dimension of \mathcal{M}_g).

The behavior of Jacobians of degenerating Riemann surfaces can be treated more naturally in the framework of hybrid Riemann surfaces. This framework has been established in [AN22, AN25a] and allows to explain conceptually several asymptotic properties of degenerating Riemann surfaces. In order to keep the exposition streamlined, we do not develop the hybrid point of view here and refer to our forthcoming work [AN25b] for more details.

11. Further discussions and open problems

11.1. Higher rank Hermitian inner products

We briefly discuss how to adapt the set-up of the paper to Hermitian inner products. Let H be a complex vector space of finite dimension and let r be a positive integer. Consider a function $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^r$ with coordinates $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j$, $j \in [r]$. We assume that $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is Hermitian, that is,

$$\langle x, y \rangle = \overline{\langle y, x \rangle} \quad \forall x, y \in H.$$

Moreover, we assume that $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is sesquilinear, that is, it is linear in the first factor. It follows then that $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is antilinear in the second factor.

Note that it follows from the conjugate-symmetric property that for any $x \in H$, $\langle x, x \rangle$ belongs to \mathbb{R}^r , so that it makes sense to talk about positivity by saying that $\langle x, x \rangle \succ 0$ for $x \neq 0$.

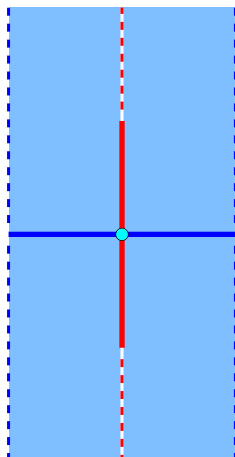


Figure 11.1. A polydisk in $H = \mathbb{R}^2$ endowed with inner product from Example 2.1. It is the union of three sets, in blue $\{x \in H \mid \mathbf{q}_1(x) \in (0, \rho_1)\}$, in red $\{x \in F^2 \mid \mathbf{q}_2(x) \in (0, \rho_2)\}$, and the center of the polydisk in azure.

The form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ defines a non-increasing filtration

$$F^\bullet: F^1 := H \supseteq F^2 \supseteq F^3 \supseteq \dots \supseteq F^r \supseteq F^{r+1} := (0)$$

on H by setting

$$F^j := \left\{ x \in H \mid \langle x, y \rangle_i = 0 \text{ for all } i < j \text{ and all } y \in H \right\}, \quad j \in [r].$$

We say that $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is a (higher rank) *inner product* if for each $j \in [r]$, the induced form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j$ on F^j/F^{j+1} is a Hermitian inner product. It is easy to see that this is equivalent to requiring $\langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_j > 0$ for all $\gamma \in F^j \setminus F^{j+1}$.

All the results of this paper can be extended to this setting.

11.2. Topological characterization of admissible discrete sets

Let H be a real vector space of finite dimension endowed with an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$. Denote by $\mathbf{q}: H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ the corresponding quadratic form, $\mathbf{q}(x) = \langle x, x \rangle$ for all $x \in H$.

For r positive reals $\rho_1, \dots, \rho_r > 0$, we define the *polydisk* $B_\rho = B_{\rho_1, \dots, \rho_r}(0)$ with center $z = 0$ and radius $\rho = (\rho_1, \dots, \rho_r) \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$ by

$$B_\rho(0) := \left\{ x \in H \mid 0 < \mathbf{q}_1(x) < \rho_1 \right\} \sqcup \left\{ x \in F^2 \mid 0 < \mathbf{q}_2(x) < \rho_2 \right\} \\ \sqcup \dots \sqcup \left\{ x \in F^r \mid 0 < \mathbf{q}_r(x) < \rho_r \right\} \sqcup \{0\}.$$

More generally, we define the polydisk with center $z \in H$ and radius $\rho \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$ by

$$B_\rho(z) := B_\rho(0) + z.$$

Figure 11.1 depicts a polydisk in \mathbb{R}^2 endowed with the Euclidean inner product of rank two from Example 2.1.

THEOREM 11.1. — *The polydisks $B_\rho(z)$, $\rho \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$ and $z \in H$, form the base of a topology on H .*

Proof. — We decompose H as the direct sum $H = H_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus H_r$ according to the almost orthogonal decomposition. More generally, for any such decomposition into a direct sum, we define a topology whose base of open sets are given by translations of the sets of the form

$$B = (B_1^\times \oplus H_2 \oplus \cdots \oplus H_r) \sqcup (B_2^\times \oplus H_3 \oplus \cdots \oplus H_r) \sqcup \cdots \sqcup B_r^\times \sqcup \{0\}$$

where B_1, \dots, B_r are open sets around the origin in H_1, \dots, H_r and B_j^\times denotes the punctured open set $B_j \setminus \{0\}$. Obviously, these sets and their translations $z + B$, $z \in H$, cover H . One verifies directly that for any point $x \in B$, for B as above, there exists a set B' as above such that $x + B'$ is contained in B . This shows that the sets $z + B$, B as above and $z \in H$, form the base of a unique topology on H . The claim follows. \square

Note that this topology is a hybrid of the (pullback of the) order topology on \mathbb{R}^r (induced by the lexicographic order \preceq_{lex}), and the Euclidean topologies of the graded pieces $\text{gr}^j H$, $j = 1, \dots, r$. It does not have the Hausdorff property. Moreover, it is coarser than the Euclidean topology on H , since the identity map $H \rightarrow H$ from H with Euclidean topology to H with the new topology is continuous. It follows that H has fewer discrete sets in this topology than discrete sets in Euclidean topology. We have the following theorem.

THEOREM 11.2 (Topological characterization of admissible discrete sets). — *Let $(H, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$ be an inner product space and $S \subset H$. Then, the following statements are equivalent...*

- $S \subset H$ is an admissible discrete set.
- S is discrete for the above defined topology.

We omit the proof of Theorem 11.2. Note that one obtains an alternative proof of Proposition 3.6 by combining Theorem 11.2 with the above remarks.

11.3. Compact Hausdorff convergence

The aim of this section is to provide an alternative description of the compact Hausdorff convergence from Section 7.

Let H be a real finite-dimensional vector space with a norm $|\cdot|: H \rightarrow [0, \infty)$. As in Section 7, we denote the distance between a point $a \in H$ and a non-empty subset $X \subset H$ by $d(a, X) = \inf_{x \in X} |a - x|$. The ball of radius $r > 0$ with center $x \in H$ is denoted by $B_r(x)$. The Hausdorff distance $d_H(X, Y)$ between two non-empty subsets $X, Y \subset H$ is given by

$$d_H(X, Y) = \max \left\{ \sup_{x \in X} d(x, Y), \sup_{y \in Y} d(y, X) \right\}.$$

Moreover, we set $d_H(X, \emptyset) := d_H(\emptyset, X) = +\infty$ for non-empty $X \subset H$ and $d_H(\emptyset, \emptyset) := 0$. A sequence $(Z_t)_{t \in \mathbb{R}_+}$ of non-empty subsets $Z_t \subset H$ is said to *compactly converge in the Hausdorff distance* to a non-empty set $Z \subset H$ if the distance

functions $d(y, Z_t)$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, converge to the distance function $d(y, Z)$ uniformly on compact subsets of H for $t \rightarrow \infty$.

We prove the following theorem.

THEOREM 11.3. — *Let Z and Z_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be subsets of H . Then, the following are equivalent.*

- (1) $(Z_t)_{t \in \mathbb{R}_+}$ compactly converges to Z in the Hausdorff metric.
- (2) There exists an open covering $H = \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} B_k$ by bounded open sets $B_k \subset H$ such that $d_H(Z_t \cap B_k, Z \cap B_k) \rightarrow 0$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$ for every $k \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proof. — We only prove that (1) implies (2). The proof of the other direction is more direct and we omit it.

If Z_t converges compactly to Z , then for any bounded open set U and any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a positive $N = N(U, \varepsilon)$ such that

$$(11.1) \quad \forall t \geq N \quad \sup_{z \in U \cap Z} d(z, Z_t), \sup_{z \in U \cap Z_t} d(z, Z) < \varepsilon.$$

Let $x \in H$ be a point. We show that there exists an open bounded set B containing x such that $d_H(Z_t \cap B, Z \cap B) \rightarrow 0$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$. This will prove the result.

We fix a sequence $\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2, \dots$ of positive reals such that $\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \varepsilon_j < \infty$.

Let U_1 be an open ball around x such that $U_1 \cap Z$ is non-empty. From the statement (1) in the theorem, we deduce that for all large t , $U_1 \cap Z_t$ is non-empty. Let N_1 be the positive number given in Equation (11.1) for the open set $U = U_1$ and $\varepsilon = \varepsilon_1$.

Proceeding by induction, we construct an increasing sequence of open sets $U_1 \subset U_2 \subset \dots$ as follows. Having constructed U_k , $k \in \mathbb{N}$, we set $N_k > N_{k-1}$ to be a positive number which verifies (11.1) for the set $U = U_k$ and $\varepsilon = \varepsilon_k$. We define then U_{k+1} by

$$U_{k+1} := U_k \cup \bigcup_{z \in Z \cap U_k} B_{\varepsilon_k}(z) \cup \bigcup_{t \geq N_k} \bigcup_{z \in Z_t \cap U_k} B_{\varepsilon_k}(z).$$

Let $B = \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} U_k$. By construction, B is a bounded, open subset of H . We show that

$$(11.2) \quad d_H(Z_t \cap B, Z \cap B) \longrightarrow 0, \quad \text{as } t \longrightarrow \infty,$$

which finishes the proof. We need the following result.

CLAIM 11.4. — *Let $l > k$ be a pair of positive integers. Assume that $y \in Z \cap U_l$ or $y \in Z_t \cap U_l$ for some $t \geq N_k$. Then, there exists $z \in U_{l-1}$ such that $d(y, z) \leq \varepsilon_{l-1}$ and either, $z \in Z \cap U_{l-1}$, or, $z \in Z_s \cap U_{l-1}$ for some $s \geq N_k$.*

Proof. — Suppose first that $y \in Z \cap U_l$. By the definition of U_l , we have either $y \in U_{l-1}$, or $y \in B_{\varepsilon_{l-1}}(z)$ for $z \in Z \cap U_{l-1}$ or $z \in B_{\varepsilon_{l-1}}(z)$ for $z \in Z_s \cap U_{l-1}$ for some $s \geq N_{l-1} \geq N_k$, from which the result follows.

Suppose now that $y \in Z_t \cap U_l$. Again, we have either, $y \in U_{l-1}$, or $y \in B_{\varepsilon_{l-1}}(z)$ for $z \in Z \cap U_{l-1}$, or $z \in B_{\varepsilon_{l-1}}(z)$ for $z \in Z_s \cap U_{l-1}$ for $s \geq N_{l-1} \geq N_k$. In the first case, we set $s = t$. In all cases, we have the result. \square

We now prove (11.2). We need to show that for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists T such that for all $t \geq T$, we have

$$\sup_{y \in Z \cap B} d(y, Z_t \cap B), \quad \sup_{y \in Z_t \cap B} d(y, Z \cap B) \leq \varepsilon.$$

We choose k large enough such that $3 \sum_{j \geq k} \varepsilon_j < \varepsilon$.

Let first y be a point in $Z \cap B$. There exists an integer $l \geq k+1$ such that $y \in Z \cap U_l$. Applying Claim 11.4 ($l-k$) times, we infer the existence of a point z either in $Z \cap U_k$ or in $Z_s \cap U_k$, for some $s \geq N_k$, such that $d(y, z) \leq \varepsilon_k + \dots + \varepsilon_{l-1}$. In the second case, by the choice of N_k , there exists a point z' in $Z \cap B_{\varepsilon_k}(z)$. We infer that in either case, there exists a point $w \in Z \cap U_{k+1}$ such that $d(y, w) \leq 2 \sum_{j \geq k} \varepsilon_j$.

Since $B_{\varepsilon_{k+1}}(w)$ contains a point of $Z_t \cap U_{k+1}$ for any $t \geq N_{k+1}$, we conclude setting $T := N_{k+1}$ that $d(y, Z_t \cap B) \leq 3 \sum_{j \geq k} \varepsilon_j \leq \varepsilon$ for any $t \geq T$, as required.

We prove that for $t \geq T = N_{k+1}$ the inequality $\sup_{y \in Z_t \cap B} d(y, Z \cap B) \leq \varepsilon$ holds as well. Let y be a point in $Z_t \cap B$ for some $t \geq T$. There exists an integer $l \geq k+1$ such that $y \in Z_t \cap U_l$. Applying again Claim 11.4 ($l-k-1$) times, we infer the existence of a point z either in $Z \cap U_{k+1}$ or in $Z_s \cap U_{k+1}$, for some $s \geq N_{k+1}$, such that $d(y, z) \leq \varepsilon_{k+1} + \dots + \varepsilon_{l-1}$. In the second case, by the choice of N_k , the ball $B_{\varepsilon_{k+1}}(z)$ contains a point w of Z . Moreover, by construction, w belongs to $Z \cap U_{k+2} \subset Z \cap B$. This means that in either case, we have $d(y, Z \cap B) \leq 2 \sum_{j \geq k+1} \varepsilon_j \leq \varepsilon$, as required. \square

11.4. An example of a metric collapse

In Section 9, we obtained results on the metric degeneration of tori associated to tamely degenerating families of scalar products. In this section, we present an example of a degenerating family of scalar products which looks quite similar to a tame degeneration, but where Theorem 9.3 fails.

Let $H = \mathbb{R}^2$ and consider the standard lattice $\mathbb{L} = \mathbb{Z}^2$ in H . We denote elements $x \in H$ by $x = (x_1, x_2)$. For $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, consider the scalar bilinear form

$$\langle x, y \rangle_t = x_1 y_1 + b_t(x_1 y_2 + x_2 y_1) + t^{-1} x_2 y_2, \quad x, y \in H,$$

where b_t is a real parameter with $0 < b_t < t^{-1/2}$ such that $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} t \cdot b_t^2 = 1$. The Gram matrix of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$ with respect to the standard basis $e_1, e_2 \in \mathbb{Z}^2$ is given by

$$M_t = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & b_t \\ b_t & t^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

and has strictly positive determinant. It follows that $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$ is a scalar product on H .

The scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, can be realized as a pullback family as follows. Consider the bilinear form

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle &: H \times H \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^3 \\ \langle x, y \rangle &:= (x_1 y_1, x_1 y_2 + x_2 y_1, x_2 y_2), \quad x, y \in H. \end{aligned}$$

The scalar product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$ coincides with the pullback $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\underline{L}_t}$ for the vector

$$\underline{L}_t = (L_{t,1}, L_{t,2}, L_{t,3}) = (1, b_t, t^{-1}).$$

We also have that $L_{t,1}/L_{t,2} \rightarrow \infty$ and $L_{t,2}/L_{t,3} \rightarrow \infty$ for $t \rightarrow \infty$.

The bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is easily seen to be positive, that is, $\langle x, x \rangle \succ_{\text{lex}} 0$ for $x \in H \setminus \{0\}$. Indeed, for a non-zero element $x \in H$, if $x_1 \neq 0$, then we have $\langle x, x \rangle_1 > 0$, and if $x_1 = 0$, then $\langle x, x \rangle_1 = \langle x, x \rangle_2 = 0$ and $\langle x, x \rangle_3 > 0$.

The filtration F^\bullet on H induced by $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is given by

$$F^1 = H \supset F^2 = \{0\} \times \mathbb{R} \supset F^3 = (0).$$

The restriction of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_1$ to the graded piece $\mathrm{gr}^1 H$ is the bilinear form $\langle x, y \rangle_1 = x_1 y_1$ which is definite. However, the restriction of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_1$ to $\mathrm{gr}^2 H = \{0\} \times \mathbb{R}$ is zero. It follows that $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is not an inner product.

We equip the torus $\mathbb{T} = \mathbb{R}^2/\mathbb{Z}^2$ with the metric $d_t: \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T} \rightarrow [0, +\infty)$ induced by the inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$ on H . Comparing with Theorem 9.3 and taking into account the shape of the Gram matrix M_t , one might expect that (\mathbb{T}, d_t) converges to the torus \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z} with its standard metric when t tends to infinity. However, it turns out that this drastically fails. In fact, the torus shrinks to a single point in the limit. Thus, although the products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, resemble the pullback family of an inner product, the flat tori show a very different behavior.

PROPOSITION 11.5. — *As t tends to infinity, the flat tori (\mathbb{T}, d_t) , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, converge in the Gromov–Hausdorff sense to the metric space $X = \{\bullet\}$ consisting only of one point.*

Proof. — Fix a bounded subset $B \subset H$ such that B covers the torus \mathbb{T} via the projection map $H \rightarrow \mathbb{T}$. It suffices to prove that, as t tends to infinity, the function $f_t(x) = \min_{\gamma \in \mathbb{L}} \|x - \gamma\|_t$ goes to zero uniformly on B . Clearly, this implies that $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} d_t(x, 0) = 0$ uniformly for $x \in \mathbb{T}$ and thus (\mathbb{T}, d_t) shrinks to a point in the limit $t \rightarrow \infty$.

Given $x = (x_1, x_2)$ in B , consider the lattice point $\gamma(x) = (0, \lceil \frac{x_1}{b_t} \rceil)$. Then,

$$\begin{aligned} f_t(x)^2 &\leq \|x - \gamma(x)\|_t^2 = x_1^2 + t^{-1}\gamma_2^2 - 2b_t x_1 \gamma_2 + 2b_t x_1 x_2 + t^{-1}(x_2^2 - 2x_2 \gamma_2) \\ &= x_1^2 + t^{-1}\gamma_2^2 - 2b_t x_1 \gamma_2 + R_t(x), \end{aligned}$$

where the remainder term $R_t(x)$ tends to zero uniformly for $x \in B$ when t tends to infinity. Using the explicit estimate $(|x_1|/b_t) - 1 \leq |\gamma_2| \leq (|x_1|/b_t) + 1$, we arrive at

$$f_t(x) \leq x_1^2 \left(\frac{1}{tb_t^2} - 1 \right) + \frac{2|x_1|}{tb_t} + \frac{1}{t} + 2b_t|x_1| + R_t(x).$$

Since $b_t \rightarrow 0$ and $tb_t^2 \rightarrow 1$ for $t \rightarrow \infty$, it follows that $f_t(x) \rightarrow 0$ uniformly for $x \in B$. \square

In the above example, the flat tori (\mathbb{T}, d_t) undergo a collapse in the limit $t \rightarrow \infty$. Note that dimension drops appear naturally in the framework of Gromov–Hausdorff convergence of Riemannian manifolds, see e.g. Fukaya’s survey paper [Fuk90], and the works [CG86, CG90, Fuk87, Gro78, GTZ13, Ruh82]. From this perspective, w-tamely degenerating scalar products provide a situation, where the dimension drop happens in a controlled way. Namely, by Theorem 9.3, after suitable renormalization, the dimension reduces from $\dim(H)$ to $\dim(\mathrm{gr}^1 H)$. On the other hand, in the above example, one might naively expect a dimension drop of one, whereas actually the dimension decreases by two.

It would be interesting to understand this phenomenon in a systematic way. We are therefore led to the following question, which, to the best of our knowledge, does not seem to have been studied in the literature.

QUESTION 11.6. — Consider a real torus $\mathbb{T} = H/\mathbb{L}$ of dimension n , defined by a finite dimensional real vector space H and a lattice $\mathbb{L} \subset H$ of full rank. For $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$ be a scalar product on H and $d_t: \mathbb{T} \times \mathbb{T} \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ the associated distance function on the torus \mathbb{T} .

Consider the sequence of flat tori (\mathbb{T}, d_t) , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$ and suppose that (\mathbb{T}, d_t) converges in the Gromov–Hausdorff sense to a torus X of dimension $m \leq n$. How can the dimension drop $d = n - m$ be described in terms of the scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$?

11.5. Voronoi cells of metric graphs and tropical curves

In this section, we discuss the structure of the Voronoi cells from Section 10.1. We fix a finite connected essential graph $G = (V, E)$.

11.5.1. Voronoi cell of a metric graph

Let $l: E \rightarrow (0, +\infty)$ be an edge length function and denote by \mathcal{G} the metric graph associated to the pair (G, l) . Consider $H = H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R})$ endowed with the polarization $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_l: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$. Let $\mathbb{L} = H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{Z})$ be the lattice of integer points in H . The Voronoi cell $W_l = \text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_l}(0)$ associated to \mathbb{L} and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_l$ has the following explicit description.

A *circuit* in \mathcal{G} is an element $\gamma \in \mathbb{L}$ which verifies $\gamma(e) = \pm 1$ for any edge $e \in \mathbb{E}$. Equivalently, a circuit of \mathcal{G} is obtained by taking a cycle in G and orienting it in one

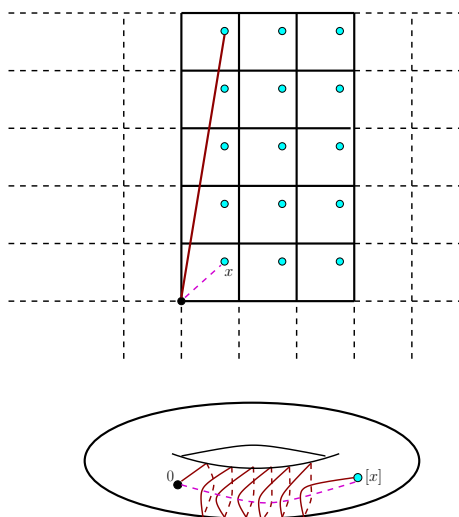


Figure 11.2. An illustration of the collapse of the flat tori (\mathbb{T}, d_t) , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, in Proposition 11.5. The blue points are all the predecessors in the universal cover H of the point $[x]$ in the torus. The red line gives the shortest path joining the origin to the point $[x]$. As t tends to infinity, the red path becomes more and more winding and its length tends to zero. Thus, the distance between the origin and $[x]$ goes to zero and the flat torus collapses to the origin. On the other hand, the length of the violet path remains bounded from below.

of the two possible ways to obtain an oriented cycle. Let \mathbb{S} be the set of circuits of \mathcal{G} . Note also that \mathbb{S} is a finite subset of \mathbb{L} .

THEOREM 11.7. — *The Voronoi cell W_l is the set of all points $x \in H$ which verify the inequalities*

$$2\langle x, \gamma \rangle_l \leq \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle_l \quad \text{for any circuit } \gamma \in \mathbb{S}.$$

The proof of this theorem is based on the fact that the circuits of the graph G form a positive set of generators for the lattice \mathbb{L} , see Section 11.5.2 below. Using this theorem, it is possible to deduce the following description of the face structure of W_l .

Recall that a *spanning subgraph* R of G is a subgraph which has the same vertex set V and an edge set $F \subset E$. We say that R is *bridgeless* if there is no edge in F whose removal from R increases the number of connected components of R . A *strongly connected orientation* of a bridgeless subgraph R is an orientation such that each pair of vertices u and v in the same connected component of R can be connected by oriented paths, one from u to v and another from v to u .

THEOREM 11.8. — *There is a bijection between the faces of W_l and strongly connected orientations of bridgeless spanning subgraphs of G . Under this bijection, a face τ is included in a face σ in W_l if and only if the subgraph R_σ corresponding to σ is included in the subgraph R_τ corresponding to τ , and the orientation on R_σ coincides with the one induced from the orientation on R_τ .*

Proof. — See [Ami10] for a proof. Alternatively, one can proceed by showing first that the normal fan of the Voronoi cell W_l corresponds to the arrangement of hyperplanes in $H = H_1(\mathcal{G}, \mathbb{R}) \subset \mathbb{R}^E$ induced by the coordinate hyperplanes in \mathbb{R}^E , and then use the results of [GZ83, Section 8] to deduce the bijection. \square

11.5.2. Tropical Voronoi cell

Consider a tropical curve \mathcal{C} associated to a weighted layered graph (G, π, ℓ) , as in Section 10.1.2. Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{R}) \times H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be the corresponding polarization, and denote by $\text{Vor}_{\mathcal{C}}(0) \subset H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{R})$ the Voronoi cell with respect to the lattice $\mathbb{L} = H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{Z})$. We have the following description.

THEOREM 11.9. — *The Voronoi cell $\text{Vor}_{\mathcal{C}}(0)$ is the set of all points $x \in H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{R})$ which verify the inequalities*

$$2\langle x, \gamma \rangle \preceq \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle \quad \text{for any circuit } \gamma \in \mathbb{S}.$$

The proof of this theorem is based on the following definition.

DEFINITION 11.10 (Positively generating set). — *Let $(H, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$ be an inner product space and $\mathbb{L} \subset H$ an admissible lattice. A subset $\mathbb{S} \subset \mathbb{L}$ is said to positively generate \mathbb{L} if it verifies the following property: each element $\eta \in \mathbb{L}$ can be written as a positive linear combination $\sum_{\gamma \in A} a_\gamma \gamma$ for a subset $A \subset \mathbb{S}$ and positive integer coefficients a_γ such that moreover, $\langle \gamma, \gamma' \rangle \geq 0$ for any pair $\gamma, \gamma' \in A$.*

LEMMA 11.11. — Let $(H, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$ be an inner product space and $\mathbb{L} \subset H$ an admissible lattice. Suppose that \mathbb{S} positively generates \mathbb{L} . Then, the Voronoi cell of the origin $\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}(0)$ is given by

$$\text{Vor}_{\mathbb{L}}(0) = \left\{ x \in H \mid 2\langle x, \gamma \rangle \preceq \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle \text{ for any } \gamma \in \mathbb{S} \right\}.$$

Proof. — It suffices to show that the above inequalities imply all the inequalities

$$2\langle x, \eta \rangle \preceq \langle \eta, \eta \rangle, \quad \eta \in \mathbb{L}.$$

We write $\eta = \sum_{\gamma \in A} a_{\gamma} \gamma$ with $A \subset \mathbb{S}$, $a_{\gamma} > 0$ positive integer, and $\langle \gamma, \gamma' \rangle \succeq 0$ for any pair $\gamma, \gamma' \in A$. Then,

$$\begin{aligned} 2\langle x, \eta \rangle &= 2 \sum_{\gamma \in A} a_{\gamma} \langle x, \gamma \rangle \preceq \sum_{\gamma \in A} a_{\gamma} \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle \\ &\preceq \sum_{\gamma \in A} a_{\gamma}^2 \langle \gamma, \gamma \rangle \preceq \langle \sum_{\gamma \in A} a_{\gamma} \gamma, \sum_{\gamma \in A} a_{\gamma} \gamma \rangle = \langle \eta, \eta \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

In the last inequality, we used that $a_{\gamma} > 0$ and $\langle \gamma, \gamma' \rangle \succeq 0$ for any $\gamma, \gamma' \in A$. \square

LEMMA 11.12. — Let \mathcal{C} be a tropical curve, $H = H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{R})$ and $\mathbb{L} = H_1(\mathcal{C}, \mathbb{Z})$. Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ be the polarization in \mathcal{C} . Then, the set of circuits $\mathbb{S} \subset \mathbb{L}$ positively generates \mathbb{L} .

Proof. — This is a well-known property for graphs, see e.g. [GZ83, Lemma 8.3]. For $\eta \in \mathbb{L} \setminus \{0\}$, define $\text{supp}(\eta)^{\pm}$ as the set of oriented edges $e \in \mathbb{E}$ such that $\pm \eta(e) > 0$. The oriented graph $(V, \text{supp}(\eta)^+)$ has an oriented cycle γ_1 . Let $\eta_1 = \eta - \gamma_1$. We have $\text{supp}(\eta_1)^+ \subset \text{supp}(\eta)^+$. If $\eta_1 \neq 0$, then we find an oriented cycle γ_2 in the oriented graph $(V, \text{supp}(\eta_1)^+)$. Proceeding this way, we find a decomposition $\eta = \gamma_1 + \dots + \gamma_k$ such that $\text{supp}(\gamma_j)^+ \subseteq \text{supp}(\eta)^+$ and $\text{supp}(\gamma_j)^- \subseteq \text{supp}(\eta)^-$. The definition of polarization implies that $\langle \gamma_i, \gamma_j \rangle \succeq 0$. This implies that \mathbb{S} is a positive generating set. \square

Proof of Theorems 11.7 and 11.9. — Follows by combining Lemma 11.11 and Lemma 11.12. \square

We have the following higher rank analog of Theorem 11.8.

THEOREM 11.13 (Face structure of the closure of the tropical Voronoi cell). — There is a bijection between the faces of $\overline{\text{Vor}}_{\mathcal{C}}(0)$ and tuples $\underline{D} = (D_1, D_2, \dots, D_r, D_{\mathfrak{f}})$ consisting for each $j = 1, \dots, r, \mathfrak{f}$ of a strongly connected orientation D_j of a bridgeless spanning subgraph R_j of the graded minor $\text{gr}^j(G)$.

Let R_{σ} be the spanning subgraph of G obtained by taking the union of the edges appearing in R_j s oriented according to D_j s. Under the above bijection, a face τ is included in a face σ in $\overline{\text{Vor}}_{\mathcal{C}}(0)$ if and only if the subgraph R_{σ} corresponding to σ is included in the subgraph R_{τ} associated to τ , and the orientation on R_{σ} coincides with the one induced from the orientation on R_{τ} .

It would be interesting to obtain a description of the boundary points of the Voronoi cell $\text{Vor}_{\mathcal{C}}(0)$. In addition, it would be nice to understand which parts of the Voronoi cells $\text{Vor}_{\mathcal{G}_t}(0)$ converge to a given face of $\overline{\text{Vor}}_{\mathcal{C}}(0)$, when a family of metric graphs $(\mathcal{G}_t)_{t \in \mathbb{R}_+}$ converges to \mathcal{C} .

11.5.3. Positive generation property for admissible lattices

Let $\mathbb{L} \subset H$ be an admissible lattice in an inner product space $(H, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$.

QUESTION 11.14. — *Does \mathbb{L} have a finite, positively generating set \mathbb{S} in the sense of Definition 11.10?*

If the rank of the inner product is one, it is possible to show that this is the case. To see this, without loss of generality, we can assume that the vector space generated by \mathbb{L} is H . We then take a complete fan Σ in H which we suppose to be rational with respect to \mathbb{L} , and such that the scalar product of any two non-zero vectors lying in the same cone is positive. By Gordon's lemma (see [AB86, Ful93]), for each cone $\sigma \in \Sigma$, the semigroup $\sigma \cap \mathbb{L}$ is finitely generated. We choose a finite set of generators \mathbb{S}_σ for $\sigma \in \Sigma$. Then, the set $\mathbb{S} = \bigcup_{\sigma \in \Sigma} \mathbb{S}_\sigma$ is finite and positively generates \mathbb{L} .

11.6. Inner products with value in general ordered vector spaces

So far in this paper we have studied inner products with values in the ordered vector space $(\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$. In this section, we briefly explain how the set-up generalizes to inner products with values in an arbitrary totally ordered vector space (Λ, \preceq) .

Recall the following basic result (see [Bir40, Section XV.2] and [HW52]).

THEOREM 11.15. — *Let (Λ, \preceq) be a totally ordered real vector space of dimension $r \in \mathbb{N}$. Then (Λ, \preceq) is isomorphic to $(\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$.*

We will use the following lemma to compare different isomorphisms from (Λ, \preceq) to $(\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$. The proof is elementary and we omit it.

LEMMA 11.16. — *Let $r \in \mathbb{N}$ and consider the ordered vector space $(\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$. Then, the isomorphisms $\psi: (\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}}) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$ are in bijection with matrices $B = (b_{ij})_{1 \leq i, j \leq r} \in \mathbb{R}^{r \times r}$ which are lower triangular and satisfy $b_{jj} > 0$, $j \in [r]$. Here, $B \in \mathbb{R}^{r \times r}$ is identified with the linear map $\psi_B(x) = Bx$, $x \in \mathbb{R}^r$. Moreover, let*

$$\Lambda^\bullet: \Lambda^1 := \Lambda \supset \Lambda^2 \supset \cdots \supset \Lambda^r \supset \Lambda^{r+1} := (0)$$

be the decreasing filtration on $(\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$ defined in (2.1), that is,

$$\Lambda^j := \{a = (a_1, \dots, a_r) \in \mathbb{R}^r \mid a_1 = \cdots = a_{j-1} = 0\}, \quad j \in [r+1].$$

Then, the subspaces $\Lambda^j \subset H$, $j \in [r+1]$, are invariant under every isomorphism of $(\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$.

Let Λ be a real vector space of dimension $r \in \mathbb{N}$ endowed with an order \preceq . Fix an isomorphism $\varphi: (\Lambda, \preceq) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$. Let H be a real vector space of finite dimension.

DEFINITION 11.17. — *An inner product on H with values in (Λ, \preceq) is a symmetric bilinear form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \Lambda$ such that the bilinear form $[\cdot, \cdot] = \varphi(\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$ is an inner product on H with values in \mathbb{R}^r (in the sense of Definition 2.5).*

Lemma 11.16 ensures that Definition 11.17 does not depend on the choice of the isomorphism $\varphi: (\Lambda, \preceq) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$. Indeed, let $\{\cdot, \cdot\} = \tilde{\varphi}(\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$ be obtained from another isomorphism $\tilde{\varphi}: (\Lambda, \preceq) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$. The composition $\psi = \tilde{\varphi} \circ \varphi^{-1}$ is an isomorphism of $(\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$. By Lemma 11.16, ψ is given by a lower triangular matrix $B \in \mathbb{R}^{r \times r}$ with strictly positive diagonal entries $b_{jj} > 0$, $j \in [r]$. Since the subspaces $\Lambda^j \subset \mathbb{R}^r$, $j \in [r]$, are invariant under ψ , the bilinear forms $[\cdot, \cdot]$ and $\{\cdot, \cdot\}$ induce the same filtration $F^\bullet = (F^j)_{j=1}^r$ on H . For all $j \in [r]$, we moreover have

$$\{x, y\}_j = b_{jj}[x, y]_j, \quad x, y \in F^j.$$

Taking into account Definition 2.5, it follows that $[\cdot, \cdot]: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ is an inner product with values in \mathbb{R}^r if and only if $\{\cdot, \cdot\}: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ is so.

Analogously, using an isomorphism $\varphi: (\Lambda, \preceq) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$, one can introduce the filtration F^\bullet , the graded pieces $\text{gr}^j H = F^j / F^{j+1}$, $j \in [r]$, the lifting operators $\mathfrak{p}_j^*: \text{gr}^j H \rightarrow H$, $j \in [r]$, and the almost orthogonal decomposition $H = \bigoplus_{j=1}^r H_j$ for an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with values in Λ . These objects do not depend on the choice of isomorphism $\varphi: (\Lambda, \preceq) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$. Note however that the scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j = (\varphi(\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle))_j$ on the graded minors $\text{gr}^j H$, $j \in [r]$, depend on φ and change by a multiplicative constant $\lambda_j > 0$ when changing φ .

Concerning our results on higher rank Voronoi decompositions, the definition of the Voronoi cell (3.1) directly generalizes to an inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \Lambda$. Fixing an isomorphism $\varphi: \Lambda \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$, one immediately obtains the results in Section 3, Section 4 and Section 8 for $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$.

Finally, we discuss briefly how the notions of pullback families and tamely degenerating families depend on the choice of isomorphism. Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \Lambda$ be an inner product with values in Λ . As above, consider two inner products $[\cdot, \cdot] = \varphi(\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$ and $\{\cdot, \cdot\} = \tilde{\varphi}(\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$ with values in \mathbb{R}^r obtained from isomorphisms $\varphi: (\Lambda, \preceq) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$ and $\tilde{\varphi}: (\Lambda, \preceq) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$, respectively. Let $B \in \mathbb{R}^{r \times r}$ be the matrix describing the isomorphism $\psi = \tilde{\varphi} \circ \varphi^{-1}$ of $(\mathbb{R}^r, \preceq_{\text{lex}})$.

For a vector $\underline{L} = (L_1, \dots, L_r) \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$, the pullback bilinear forms for $[\cdot, \cdot]$ and $\{\cdot, \cdot\}$ (see Definition 2.12) are related by

$$\{\cdot, \cdot\}_{\underline{L}} = [\cdot, \cdot]_{B^T \cdot \underline{L}}, \quad [\cdot, \cdot]_{\underline{L}} = [\cdot, \cdot]_{(B^{-1})^T \cdot \underline{L}}.$$

Thus, $[\cdot, \cdot]$ and $\{\cdot, \cdot\}$ have the same pullback families (see Section 2.3 for the definition). (Note in particular that the parameters $\underline{L}_t \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$ of a pullback family, satisfy $B^T \cdot \underline{L}_t \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$ and $(B^{-1})^T \cdot \underline{L}_t \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$ for all t large.)

A similar relation holds for tamely degenerating families of scalar products. More precisely, let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be a family of scalar products on H . Then $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, degenerates tamely (w-tamely) to $[\cdot, \cdot]$ with parameters $\underline{L}_t \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$, if and only if $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, degenerates tamely (w-tamely) to $\{\cdot, \cdot\}$ with parameters $\tilde{\underline{L}}_t \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$ given by $\tilde{L}_{t,j} = \frac{1}{b_{jj}} L_{t,j}$, $j \in [r]$.

Using these relations, one can formulate analogs of the results in Section 7 and Section 9 for inner products with values in general ordered vector spaces (Λ, \preceq) .

11.7. Tame equivalence of higher rank inner products

The results in the preceding sections suggest to view tame degenerations as a kind of convergence of scalar products to inner products of higher rank. In this section, we discuss the uniqueness of limits in this context.

Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle': H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be inner products on a finite dimensional real vector space H . We call $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle'$ *tame equivalent* (resp. *w-tame equivalent*), if they have the same tamely degenerating families (resp. w-tamely degenerating families) with the same parameters. That is, a family $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, of scalar products degenerates tamely (resp. w-tamely) to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters \underline{L}_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, if and only if it degenerates tamely (resp. w-tamely) to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle'$ with parameters \underline{L}_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$. Clearly, (w-)tame equivalence defines an equivalence relation on the space of inner products on H with values in \mathbb{R}^r .

The next theorem characterizes tame equivalent and w-tame equivalent inner products.

THEOREM 11.18. — *Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle: H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle': H \times H \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ be inner products. Denote by F^\bullet and F'^\bullet the associated filtrations, and by H_j and H'_j , $j \in [r]$, the spaces in the associated almost orthogonal decompositions $H = H_1 \oplus \dots \oplus H_r$ and $H = H'_1 \oplus \dots \oplus H'_r$. Then:*

- (i) $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle'$ are w-tame equivalent if and only if $F^j = F'^j$ for all $j \in [r]$, and

$$\langle x, y \rangle_j = \langle x, y \rangle'_j \quad \forall x, y \in F^j.$$

- (ii) $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle'$ are tame equivalent if and only if they are w-tame equivalent, and additionally, we have $H_j = H'_j$ for all $j \in [r]$.

Proof. — In order to prove the claim in (i), assume first that the two filtrations F^\bullet and F'^\bullet coincide and the equality $\langle x, y \rangle_j = \langle x, y \rangle'_j$ holds for all $x, y \in F^j = F'^j$. Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, be a family of scalar products which w-tamely degenerates to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ with parameters \underline{L}_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$. We verify the properties (a), (b'), and (c) in Definition 5.3 for $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle'$ and the parameters \underline{L}_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$. Clearly, (a) and (b') are automatically satisfied.

Fix $j \in [r]$. In the following, we will prove that for given $\varepsilon > 0$, we have

$$(11.3) \quad \left| L_{t,j}^{-1} \langle x, y \rangle_t - \langle x, y \rangle_j \right| \leq \varepsilon |x| \cdot |y|, \quad \forall x, y \in F^j \quad \text{and } t \text{ large.}$$

This then implies property (c) for $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle'$, since $H'_j \subset F^j = F'^j$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j = \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle'_j$ on $F^j = F'^j$ by assumption.

Writing $x \in F^j$ as $x = \sum_{k \geq j} x_k$ with $x_k \in H_k$, we can apply property (b') for $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ to get

$$\begin{aligned} L_{t,j}^{-1} |\langle x, y \rangle_t - \langle x_j, y_j \rangle_t| &= L_{t,j}^{-1} |\langle x_j, y - y_j \rangle_t + \langle x - x_j, y \rangle_t| \\ &\leq C \frac{L_{t,j+1}}{L_{t,j}} \left(|x_j| \left(\sum_{k=j+1}^r |y_k| \right) + \left(\sum_{k=j+1}^r |x_k| \right) |y| \right) \end{aligned}$$

for $x, y \in F^j$ and t large. Recalling that $\langle x, y \rangle_j = \langle x_j, y_j \rangle_j$ for $x, y \in F^j$, and applying the properties (a), (b') and (c) for $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$, we obtain the following. For every $\varepsilon > 0$, the estimate

$$\begin{aligned} |L_{t,j}^{-1} \langle x, y \rangle_t - \langle x, y \rangle_j| &\leq |L_{t,j}^{-1} \langle x_j, y_j \rangle_t - \langle x_j, y_j \rangle_j| + L_{t,j}^{-1} |\langle x, y \rangle_t - \langle x_j, y_j \rangle_t| \\ &\leq \varepsilon \left(\sum_{k=j}^r |x_k| \right) \left(\sum_{k=j}^r |y_k| \right) \end{aligned}$$

holds for all $x, y \in F^j$ and t large. On the other hand, since all norms on H are equivalent, there exists a constant $D > 0$ with $\sum_{k=1}^r |z_k| \leq D|z|$ for all $z \in H$. Thus, (11.3) holds and we have proven the implication " \Leftarrow " in (i).

To prove the converse implication " \Rightarrow " in (i), fix a common w-tamely degenerating family $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, for $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle'$ with parameters $\underline{L}_t \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$. As follows from (11.3) and property (a), the filtration $F^\bullet = (F^j)_{j=1}^r$ can be expressed as

$$F^j = \left\{ x \in H \mid \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} L_{t,i}^{-1} \langle x, x \rangle_t = 0 \text{ for all } i = 1, \dots, j-1 \right\}.$$

Since this expression only involves the scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$ and parameters \underline{L}_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, we infer that $F^j = F'^j$ for $j \in [r]$. The equality $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j = \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle'_j$ on $F^j = F'^j$ follows from (11.3).

The implication " \Leftarrow " in (ii) is obvious, since the properties (a), (b), and (c) of tame degenerations are formulated only in terms of the spaces H_j and components $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j$.

To prove the implication " \Rightarrow " in (ii), fix a common tamely degenerating family $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$, $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, for $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle'$ with parameters $\underline{L}_t \in \mathbb{R}_+^r$. By the above argument, $F^j = F'^j$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_j = \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle'_j$ on $F^j = F'^j$ for all $j \in [r]$. In order to complete the proof, we show that

$$(11.4) \quad H_j = \left\{ x \in F^j \mid \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} L_{t,i}^{-1} \langle x, y \rangle_t = 0 \text{ for all } y \in F^i \text{ and } i \in \{j+1, \dots, r\} \right\}.$$

Since this expression only depends on the scalar products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_t$ and parameters \underline{L}_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, it follows that $H_j = H'_j$ for all $j \in [r]$. If $x \in H_j$, then the properties (a) and (b) of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ imply that x belongs to the right hand side of (11.4). Conversely, suppose that $x \in H$ belongs to the right hand side of (11.4). Writing $x = \sum_{k \geq j} x_k$ for $x_k \in H_k$, we have to prove that $x_k = 0$ for all $k > j$. By assumption, we have

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} L_{t,k}^{-1} \langle x, x_k \rangle_t = 0.$$

On the other hand, properties (a), (b) and (c) of $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ imply that

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} L_{t,k}^{-1} \langle x, x_k \rangle_t &= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=j}^{k-1} L_{t,k}^{-1} \langle x_i, x_k \rangle_t + L_{t,k}^{-1} \langle x_k, x_k \rangle_t + \sum_{i=k+1}^r L_{t,k}^{-1} \langle x_i, x_k \rangle_t \\ &= \langle x_k, x_k \rangle_k. \end{aligned}$$

Since $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_k = 0$ is a scalar product on H_k , we obtain $x_k = 0$ for $k > j$, as desired. \square

Theorem 11.18 suggests a way to define a partial compactification of the space of scalar products on a fixed vector space H . We discuss this in the next section.

Note also that tame equivalent inner products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle'$ on H have the same admissible discrete sets $S \subset H$. Moreover, by Theorem 7.1, the associated Voronoi cells have the same closure, that is, $\overline{\text{Vor}_S(\gamma)} = \overline{\text{Vor}'_S(\gamma)}$ for all γ in an admissible discrete subset $S \subset H$. On the other hand, the non-closed Voronoi cells can differ, $\text{Vor}_S(\gamma) \neq \text{Vor}'_S(\gamma)$. It would be certainly interesting to obtain a more accurate description of the Voronoi cells $\text{Vor}_S(\gamma)$ for all inner products $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ in a fixed tame equivalence class.

11.8. Tame compactification of the cone of scalar products

In this last section, we briefly discuss how higher rank inner products provide partial compactifications of the cone of scalar products. A more thorough discussion of this topic is beyond the scope of this paper and is postponed to a future work.

Let H be a real vector space of finite dimension n , and consider the cone of scalar products on H . Fixing a basis for H , we can identify this cone with the cone \mathcal{S}_n^+ of symmetric positive definite matrices of order n ,

$$\mathcal{S}_n^+ := \left\{ A \in M_n(\mathbb{R}) \mid A^T = A \quad \text{and} \quad A \succ 0 \right\}.$$

The cone \mathcal{S}_n^+ is an open subset of the space of symmetric matrices \mathcal{S}_n , which is a real vector space of dimension $n(n+1)/2$.

Using higher rank inner products, and tame and w-tame degenerations, we can define two partial compactifications of \mathcal{S}_n^+ . We add tame, resp. w-tame, equivalence classes of higher rank inner products to the cone \mathcal{S}_n^+ and endow naturally the new space with a relevant topology such that tame, resp. w-tame, degenerating families lead to convergent sequences. Note that our Theorem 11.18 provides a description of tame and w-tame equivalence classes. We call these partial compactifications the *tame* and *w-tame (partial) compactifications* of \mathcal{S}_n^+ , respectively. Both of these spaces are Hausdorff.

These compactifications are in the esprit of the family of compactifications produced in our previous work [AN22] for polyhedral cones (although, the cone \mathcal{S}_n^+ is not polyhedral). They refine the data of the filtration on the underlying vector space, induced by the multi-scale behavior of the vector lengths in the limit, by additional coordinates which provide the data of the higher rank inner product.

Classically, spaces such as the cone \mathcal{S}_n^+ , or its Hermitian analogue, can be compactified in multiple ways, as instances of compactifications produced by Tits, Baily–Borel, Borel–Serre, Satake, Furstenberg, Martin, and Karpelevic. (For example, Tits' compactification of the cone \mathcal{S}_n^+ is obtained by endowing it with a natural Riemannian metric that turns it into a Hadamard space, and adding the ideal boundary.) A uniform presentation of these compactifications is provided in the work by Borel and Ji [BJ06, BJ07].

Tame compactifications provide a new way of (partially) compactifying this cone, as a limit of toroidal compactifications enriched by ordered conical blow-ups, as we do in producing higher rank compactifications of polyhedral cones in [AN22]. Going beyond the case of positive definite matrices, we expect that a generalization of the ideas developed here would produce multi-scale tame compactifications of more

general Hadamard, symmetric and locally symmetric spaces. This will be studied in our future work.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [AB86] Noga Alon and Kenneth A. Berman, *Regular hypergraphs, Gordon’s lemma, Steinitz’ lemma and invariant theory*, J. Comb. Theory, Ser. A **43** (1986), no. 1, 91–97. ↑1181
- [ABGJ18] Xavier Allamigeon, Pascal Benchimol, Stéphane Gaubert, and Michael Joswig, *Log-barrier interior point methods are not strongly polynomial*, SIAM J. Appl. Algebra Geom. **2** (2018), no. 1, 140–178. ↑1117
- [ABGJ21] ———, *What Tropical Geometry Tells Us about the Complexity of Linear Programming*, SIAM Rev. **63** (2021), no. 1, 123–164. ↑1117
- [AI22] Omid Amini and Hernán Iriarte, *Geometry of higher rank valuations*, 2022, <https://arxiv.org/abs/2208.06237>. ↑1117
- [Ami10] Omid Amini, *Lattice of integer flows and poset of strongly connected orientations*, 2010, <https://arxiv.org/abs/1007.2456>. ↑1179
- [AN22] Omid Amini and Noema Nicolussi, *Moduli of hybrid curves II: Hybrid Laplacian and Poisson equation on degenerating Riemann surfaces*, 2022, <https://arxiv.org/abs/2203.12785>. ↑1110, 1116, 1117, 1158, 1159, 1172, 1185
- [AN25a] ———, *Moduli of hybrid curves I: Variations of canonical measures*, Ann. Sci. Éc. Norm. Supér. (4) **58** (2025), no. 2, 511–588. ↑1110, 1116, 1120, 1158, 1172
- [AN25b] ———, *Moduli of hybrid curves III: Intrinsic geometry of hybrid curves and metric degeneration*, forthcoming, 2025. ↑1111, 1116, 1117, 1157, 1165, 1171, 1172
- [Aro10] Fuensanta Aroca, *Krull-tropical hypersurfaces*, Ann. Fac. Sci. Toulouse, Math. (6) **19** (2010), no. 3–4, 525–538. ↑1117
- [Aur91] Franz Aurenhammer, *Voronoi diagrams – A survey of a fundamental geometric data structure*, ACM Comput. Surv. **23** (1991), no. 3, 345–405. ↑1118
- [Ban15] Soumya D. Banerjee, *Tropical geometry over higher dimensional local fields*, J. Reine Angew. Math. **698** (2015), 71–87. ↑1117
- [BBI01] Dmitri Burago, Yuri Burago, and Sergei Ivanov, *A course in metric geometry*, Graduate Studies in Mathematics, vol. 33, American Mathematical Society, 2001. ↑1117, 1153
- [BF11] Matthew Baker and Xander Faber, *Metric properties of the tropical Abel–Jacobi map*, J. Algebr. Comb. **33** (2011), no. 3, 349–381. ↑1162
- [Bir40] Garrett Birkhoff, *Lattice theory*, Colloquium Publications, vol. 25, American Mathematical Society, 1940. ↑1119, 1181
- [BJ06] Armand Borel and Lizhen Ji, *Compactifications of symmetric and locally symmetric spaces*, Mathematics: Theory & Applications, Birkhäuser, 2006. ↑1185
- [BJ07] ———, *Compactifications of symmetric spaces*, J. Differ. Geom. **75** (2007), no. 1, 1–56. ↑1185
- [BJ16] Matthew Baker and David Jensen, *Degeneration of linear series from the tropical point of view and applications*, Nonarchimedean and Tropical Geometry, Simons Symposia, Springer, 2016, pp. 365–433. ↑1158
- [BLHN97] Roland Bacher, Pierre de La Harpe, and Tatiana Nagnibeda, *The lattice of integral flows and the lattice of integral cuts on a finite graph*, Bull. Soc. Math. Fr. **125** (1997), no. 2, 167–198. ↑1116, 1158
- [BR07] Matt Baker and Robert Rumely, *Harmonic analysis on metrized graphs*, Can. J. Math. **59** (2007), no. 2, 225–275. ↑1116, 1158

- [BY98] Jean-Daniel Boissonnat and Mariette Yvinec, *Algorithmic geometry*, Cambridge University Press, 1998. ↑1118
- [CFG92] Jeff Cheeger, Kenji Fukaya, and Mikhael Gromov, *Nilpotent structures and invariant metrics on collapsed manifolds*, J. Am. Math. Soc. **5** (1992), no. 2, 327–372. ↑1117
- [CG86] Jeff Cheeger and Mikhael Gromov, *Collapsing Riemannian manifolds while keeping their curvature bounded. I*, J. Differ. Geom. **23** (1986), 309–346. ↑1117, 1177
- [CG90] ———, *Collapsing Riemannian manifolds while keeping their curvature bounded. II*, J. Differ. Geom. **32** (1990), no. 1, 269–298. ↑1117, 1177
- [CV10] Lucia Caporaso and Filippo Viviani, *Torelli theorem for graphs and tropical curves*, Duke Math. J. **153** (2010), no. 1, 129–171. ↑1116, 1158
- [FR16] Tyler Foster and Dhruv Ranganathan, *Hahn analytification and connectivity of higher rank tropical varieties*, Manuscr. Math. **151** (2016), 353–374. ↑1117
- [Fuk87] Kenji Fukaya, *Collapsing Riemannian manifolds to ones of lower dimensions*, J. Differ. Geom. **25** (1987), no. 1, 139–156. ↑1117, 1177
- [Fuk90] ———, *Hausdorff convergence of Riemannian manifolds and its applications*, Recent topics in differential and analytic geometry, Advanced Studies in Pure Mathematics, vol. 18-I, Elsevier, 1990, pp. 143–238. ↑1117, 1177
- [Ful93] William Fulton, *Introduction to toric varieties. The 1989 William H. Roever lectures in geometry*, Annals of Mathematics Studies, vol. 131, Princeton University Press, 1993. ↑1181
- [Gro78] Mikhael Gromov, *Almost flat manifolds*, J. Differ. Geom. **13** (1978), no. 2, 231–241. ↑1117, 1177
- [Gro07] ———, *Metric structures for Riemannian and non-Riemannian spaces, with Appendices by M. Katz, P. Pansu, and S. Semmes*, Modern Birkhäuser Classics, Birkhäuser, 2007. ↑1117
- [Gru07] Peter M. Gruber, *Convex and Discrete Geometry*, Grundlehren der Mathematischen Wissenschaften, vol. 336, Springer, 2007. ↑1118, 1126
- [GTZ13] Mark Gross, Valentino Tosatti, and Yuguang Zhang, *Collapsing of abelian fibered Calabi–Yau manifolds*, Duke Math. J. **162** (2013), no. 3, 517–551. ↑1177
- [GZ83] Curtis Greene and Thomas Zaslavsky, *On the interpretation of Whitney numbers through arrangements of hyperplanes, zonotopes, non-Radon partitions, and orientations of graphs*, Trans. Am. Math. Soc. **280** (1983), no. 1, 97–126. ↑1179, 1180
- [HIL20] Auguste Hébert, Diego Izquierdo, and Benoit Loisel, *Λ -buildings associated to quasi-split groups over Λ -valued fields*, 2020, <https://arxiv.org/abs/2001.01542>. ↑1117
- [HK14] John H. Hubbard and Sarah Koch, *An analytic construction of the Deligne–Mumford compactification of the moduli space of curves*, J. Differ. Geom. **98** (2014), no. 2, 261–313. ↑1167
- [HW52] Melvin Hausner and James G. Wendel, *Ordered vector spaces*, Proc. Am. Math. Soc. **3** (1952), 977–982. ↑1119, 1181
- [Iri23] Hernán Iriarte, *Higher rank polyhedral and tropical geometry I: General Theoy*, preprint, <https://www.heiricar.com/files/HRTG.pdf>, 2023. ↑1117
- [JS23] Michael Joswig and Ben Smith, *Convergent Hahn series and tropical geometry of higher rank*, J. Lond. Math. Soc. (2) **107** (2023), no. 4, 1450–1481. ↑1117
- [KS00] Motoko Kotani and Toshikazu Sunada, *Jacobian tori associated with a finite graph and its abelian covering graphs*, Adv. Appl. Math. **24** (2000), no. 2, 89–110. ↑1116, 1158
- [KS06] Maxim Kontsevich and Yan Soibelman, *Affine structures and non-Archimedean analytic spaces*, The unity of mathematics, Progress in Mathematics, vol. 244, Springer, 2006, pp. 321–385. ↑1117

- [MZ08] Grigory Mikhalkin and Ilia Zharkov, *Tropical curves, their Jacobians and theta functions*, Curves and Abelian Varieties, Contemporary Mathematics, vol. 465, American Mathematical Society, 2008, pp. 203–230. ↑1116, 1158
- [OBSC00] Atsuyuki Okabe, Barry Boots, Kokichi Sugihara, and Sung Nok Chiu, *Spatial tessellations: concepts and applications of Voronoi diagrams*, Wiley Series in Probability and Statistics, John Wiley & Sons, 2000. ↑1118
- [Ruh82] Ernst A. Ruh, *Almost flat manifolds*, J. Differ. Geom. **17** (1982), no. 1, 1–14. ↑1117, 1177
- [SW19] Farbod Shokrieh and Chenxi Wu, *Canonical measures on metric graphs and a Kazhdan’s theorem*, Invent. Math. **215** (2019), no. 3, 819–862. ↑1162
- [Wen91] Richard Wentworth, *The asymptotics of the Arakelov–Green’s function and Faltings’ delta invariant*, Commun. Math. Phys. **137** (1991), no. 3, 427–459. ↑1167

Manuscript received on 16th October 2023,
accepted on 2nd July 2025.

Recommended by Editors C. Sorger and V. Colin.
Published under license CC BY 4.0.



eISSN: 2644-9463

This journal is a member of Centre Mersenne.



Omid AMINI
CNRS, Laboratoire de
Mathématiques d’Orsay,
Université Paris-Saclay,
91400 Orsay (France)
omid.amini@universite-paris-saclay.fr

Noema NICOLUSSI
Department of Mathematics,
Faculty of Mathematics,
Computer Science and Physics,
University of Innsbruck,
6020 Innsbruck (Austria)
Noema.Nicolussi@uibk.ac.at